

This ebook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this ebook or online at www.gutenberg.org. If you are not located in the United States, you'll have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

Title: New Word-Analysis

Author: William Swinton

Release date: September 22, 2006 [eBook #19346]

Language: English

Credits: Produced by Keith Edkins and the Online Distributed Proofreading Team at <http://www.pgdp.net>

*** START OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK NEW WORD-ANALYSIS ***

NEW WORD-ANALYSIS:

OR,

SCHOOL ETYMOLOGY OF ENGLISH DERIVATIVE WORDS.

WITH PRACTICAL EXERCISES

IN

SPELLING, ANALYZING, DEFINING, SYNONYMS, AND THE USE OF WORDS.

BY WILLIAM SWINTON,

GOLD MEDALIST FOR TEXT-BOOKS, PARIS EXPOSITION, 1878; AND AUTHOR OF
"SWINTON'S GEOGRAPHIES," "OUTLINES OF THE WORLD'S
HISTORY," "LANGUAGE SERIES," ETC.

NEW YORK ∴ CINCINNATI ∴ CHICAGO

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

Copyright, 1879,

BY WILLIAM SWINTON

PREFACE.

The present text-book is a new-modeling and rewriting of Swinton's *Word-Analysis*, first published in 1871. It has grown out of a large amount of testimony to the effect that the older book, while valuable as a manual of methods, in the hands of teachers, is deficient in practice-work for pupils.

This testimony dictated a double procedure: first, to retain the old *methods*; secondly, to add an adequate amount of new *matter*.

Accordingly, in the present manual, the few Latin roots and derivatives, with the exercises thereon, have been retained—under "Part II.: The Latin Element"—as simply a *method of study*.¹ There have then been added, in "Division II.: Abbreviated Latin Derivatives," no fewer than two hundred and twenty Latin root-words with their most important English offshoots. In order to concentrate into the limited available space so large an amount of new matter, it was requisite to devise a novel mode of indicating the English derivatives. What this mode is, teachers will see in the section, pages 50-104. The author trusts that it will prove well suited to class-room work, and in many other ways interesting and valuable: should it not, a good deal of labor, both of the lamp and of the file, will have been misplaced.

To one matter of detail in connection with the Latin and Greek derivatives, the author wishes to call special attention: the Latin and the Greek roots are, as key-words, given in this book in the form of the *present infinitive*,—the present indicative and the supine being, of course, added. For this there is one sufficient justification, to wit: that the present infinitive is the form in which a Latin or a Greek root is always given in Webster and other received lexicographic authorities. It is a curious fact, that, in all the school etymologies, the present indicative should have been given as the root, and is explicable only from the accident that it is the key-form in the Latin dictionaries. The change into conformity with our English dictionaries needs no defense, and will probably hereafter be imitated by all authors of school etymologies.

In this compilation the author has followed, in the main, the last edition of Webster's Unabridged, the etymologies in which carry the authoritative sanction of Dr. Mahn; but reference has constantly been had to the works of Wedgwood, Latham, and Haldeman, as also to the "English Etymology" of Dr. James Douglass, to whom the author is specially indebted in the Greek and Anglo-Saxon sections.

W.S.

NEW YORK, 1879.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

INTRODUCTION.

- I. [ELEMENTS OF THE ENGLISH VOCABULARY](#)
- II. [ETYMOLOGICAL CLASSES OF WORDS](#)
- III. [PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES](#)
- IV. [RULES OF SPELLING USED IN FORMING DERIVATIVE WORDS](#)

PART II.

THE LATIN ELEMENT.

- I. [LATIN PREFIXES](#)
- II. [LATIN SUFFIXES](#)
- III. [DIRECTIONS IN THE STUDY OF LATIN DERIVATIVES](#)
[LATIN ROOTS AND ENGLISH DERIVATIVES](#)
[DIVISION I. METHOD OF STUDY](#)
[DIVISION II. ABBREVIATED LATIN DERIVATIVES](#)

PART III.

THE GREEK ELEMENT.

- I. [GREEK PREFIXES](#)
- II. [GREEK ALPHABET](#)
[GREEK ROOTS AND ENGLISH DERIVATIVES](#)
[DIVISION I. PRINCIPAL GREEK ROOTS](#)
[DIVISION II. ADDITIONAL GREEK ROOTS AND THEIR DERIVATIVES](#)

PART IV.

THE ANGLO-SAXON ELEMENT.

- I. [ANGLO-SAXON PREFIXES](#)
- II. [ANGLO-SAXON SUFFIXES](#)
[ANGLO-SAXON ROOTS AND ENGLISH DERIVATIVES](#)
[SPECIMENS OF ANGLO-SAXON](#)
[SPECIMENS OF SEMI-SAXON AND EARLY ENGLISH](#)
[ANGLO-SAXON ELEMENT IN MODERN ENGLISH](#)

PART V.

MISCELLANEOUS DERIVATIVES.

- I. [WORDS DERIVED FROM THE NAMES OF PERSONS](#)
 1. [NOUNS](#)
 2. [ADJECTIVES](#)
 - II. [WORDS DERIVED FROM THE NAMES OF PLACES](#)
 - III. [ETYMOLOGY OF WORDS USED IN THE PRINCIPAL SCHOOL STUDIES](#)
 1. [TERMS IN GEOGRAPHY](#)
 2. [TERMS IN GRAMMAR](#)
 3. [TERMS IN ARITHMETIC](#)
-

WORD-ANALYSIS.

PART I.—INTRODUCTION.

I.—ELEMENTS OF THE ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

1. **Etymology**² is the study which treats of the derivation of words,—that is, of their structure and history.

2. **English etymology**, or word-analysis, treats of the derivation of English words.

3. The **vocabulary**³ of a language is the whole body of words in that language. Hence the English vocabulary consists of all the words in the English language.

I. The complete study of any language comprises two distinct inquiries,—the study of the *grammar* of the language, and the study of its *vocabulary*. Word-analysis has to do exclusively with the vocabulary.

II. The term "etymology" as used in grammar must be carefully distinguished from "etymology" in the sense of word-analysis. Grammatical etymology treats solely of the grammatical changes in words, and does not concern itself with their derivation; historical etymology treats of the structure, composition, and history of words. Thus the relation of *loves, loving, loved* to the verb *love* is a matter of grammatical etymology; but the relation of *lover, lovely, or loveliness* to *love* is a matter of historical etymology.

III. The English vocabulary is very extensive, as is shown by the fact that in Webster's Unabridged Dictionary there are nearly 100,000 words. But it should be observed that 3,000 or 4,000 serve all the ordinary purposes of oral and written communication. The Old Testament contains 5,642 words; Milton uses about 8,000; and Shakespeare, whose vocabulary is more extensive than that of any other English writer, employs no more than 15,000 words.

4. The **principal elements** of the English vocabulary are words of Anglo-Saxon and of Latin or *French-Latin* origin.

5. **Anglo-Saxon** is the earliest form of English. The whole of the grammar of our language, and the most largely used part of its vocabulary, are Anglo-Saxon.

I. Anglo-Saxon belongs to the Low German⁴ division of the Teutonic stock of languages. Its relations to the other languages of Europe—all of which are classed together as the Aryan, or Indo-European family of languages—may be seen from the following table:—

Indo-European Family.	CELTIC STOCK		as Welsh, Gaelic.	
	SLAVONIC STOCK		as Russian.	
	CLASSIC STOCK	Greek		
		Latin	Italian. Spanish. French, etc.	
	TEUTONIC STOCK	Scandinavian:		as Swedish.
		German	High Ger.:	as Modern German.
Low Ger.:			as Anglo-Saxon.	

II. The term "Anglo-Saxon" is derived from the names *Angles* and *Saxons*, two North German tribes who, in the fifth century A.D., invaded Britain, conquered the native Britons, and possessed themselves of the land, which they called England, that is, Angle-land. The Britons spoke a Celtic language, best represented by modern Welsh. Some British words were adopted into Anglo-Saxon, and still continue in our language.

6. The **Latin** element in the English vocabulary consists of a large number of words of Latin origin, adopted directly into English at various periods.

The principal periods, during which Latin words were brought directly into English are:—

1. At the introduction of Christianity into England by the Latin Catholic missionaries, A.D. 596.
2. At the revival of classical learning in the sixteenth century.
3. By modern writers.

7. The **French-Latin** element in the English language consists of French words, first largely introduced into English by the Norman-French who conquered England in the eleventh century, A.D.

I. French, like Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese, is substantially Latin, but Latin considerably altered by loss of grammatical forms and by other changes. This language the Norman-French invaders brought with them into England, and they continued to use it for more than two centuries after the Conquest. Yet, as they were not so numerous as the native population, the old Anglo-Saxon finally prevailed, though with an immense infusion of French words.

II. French-Latin words—that is, Latin words introduced through the French—can often be readily distinguished by their being more changed in form than the Latin terms directly introduced into our language. Thus—

Latin.
inimi'cus
pop'ulus

French.
ennemi
peuple

English.
enemy
people

8. Other Elements.—In addition to its primary constituents—namely, the Anglo-Saxon, Latin, and French-Latin—the English vocabulary contains a large number of Greek derivatives and a considerable number of Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese words, besides various terms derived from miscellaneous sources.

The following are examples of words taken from miscellaneous sources; that is, from sources other than Anglo-Saxon, Latin, French-Latin, and Greek:—

Hebrew: amen, cherub, jubilee, leviathan, manna, sabbath, seraph.

Arabic: admiral, alcohol, algebra, assassin, camphor, caravan, chemistry, cipher, coffee, elixir, gazelle, lemon, magazine, nabob, sultan.

Turkish: bey, chibouk, chouse, janissary, kiosk, tulip.

Persian: azure, bazaar, checkmate, chess, cimeter, demijohn, dervise, orange, paradise, pasha, turban.

Hindustani: calico, jungle, pariah, punch, rupee, shampoo, toddy.

Malay: a-muck, bamboo, bantam, gamboge, gong, gutta-percha, mango.

Chinese: nankeen, tea.

Polynesian: kangaroo, taboo, tattoo.

American Indian: maize, moccasin, pemmican, potato, tobacco, tomahawk, tomato, wigwam.

Celtic: bard, bran, brat, cradle, clan, druid, pony, whiskey.

Scandinavian: by-law, clown, dregs, fellow, glade, hustings, kidnap, plough.

Dutch, or Hollandish: block, boom, bowsprit, reef, skates, sloop, yacht.

Italian: canto, cupola, gondola, grotto, lava, opera, piano, regatta, soprano, stucco, vista.

Spanish: armada, cargo, cigar, desperado, flotilla, grandee, mosquito, mulatto, punctilio, sherry, sierra.

Portuguese: caste, commodore, fetish, mandarin, palaver.

9. Proportions.—On an examination of passages selected from modern English authors, it is found that of every hundred words sixty are of Anglo-Saxon origin, thirty of Latin, five of Greek, and all the other sources combined furnish the remaining five.

By actual count, there are more words of classical than of Anglo-Saxon origin in the English vocabulary,—probably two and a half times as many of the former as of the latter. But Anglo-Saxon words are so much more employed—owing to the constant repetition of conjunctions, prepositions, adverbs, auxiliaries, etc. (all of Anglo-Saxon origin)—that in any page of even the most Latinized writer they greatly preponderate. In the Bible, and in Shakespeare's vocabulary, they are in the proportion of ninety per cent. For specimens showing Anglo-Saxon words, see [p. 136](#).

II.—ETYMOLOGICAL CLASSES OF WORDS.

10. Classes by Origin.—With respect to their origin, words are divided into two classes,—primitive words and derivative words.

11. A primitive word, or root, is one that cannot be reduced to a more simple form in the language to which it is native: as, *man, good, run*.

12. A derivative word is one made up of a root and one or more *formative elements*: as, *manly, goodness, runner*.

The formative elements are called prefixes and suffixes. (See §§ 16, 17.)

13. By Composition.—With respect to their composition, words are divided into two classes,—simple and compound words.

14. A simple word consists of a single significant term: as, *school, master, rain, bow*.

15. A compound word is one made up of two or more simple words united: as, *school-master, rainbow*.

In some compound words the constituent parts are joined by the hyphen as *school-master*; in others the parts coalesce and the compound forms a single (though not a *simple*) word, as *rainbow*.

III.—PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES.

16. A prefix is a significant syllable or word placed before and joined with a word to modify its meaning: as, *unsafe = not safe; remove = move back; circumnavigate = sail around*.

17. A suffix is a significant syllable or syllables placed after and joined with a word to modify its meaning: as, *safely = in a safe manner; movable = that may be moved; navigation = act of sailing*.

The word *affix* signifies either a prefix or a suffix; and the verb *to affix* means to join a prefix or a suffix to a root-word.

EXERCISE.

Tell whether the following words are primitive or derivative, and also whether simple or

compound:—

- 1 grace
- 2 sign
- 3 design
- 4 midshipman
- 5 wash
- 6 sea
- 7 workman
- 8 love
- 9 lovely
- 10 white
- 11 childhood
- 12 kingdom
- 13 rub
- 14 music
- 15 musician
- 16 music-teacher
- 17 footstep
- 18 glad
- 19 redness
- 20 school
- 21 fire
- 22 watch-key
- 23 give
- 24 forget
- 25 iron
- 26 hardihood
- 27 young
- 28 right
- 29 ploughman
- 30 day-star
- 31 large
- 32 truthful
- 33 manliness
- 34 milkmaid
- 35 gentleman
- 36 sailor
- 37 steamboat
- 38 wooden
- 39 rich
- 40 hilly
- 41 coachman
- 42 warm
- 43 sign-post
- 44 greenish
- 45 friend
- 46 friendly
- 47 reform
- 48 whalebone
- 49 quiet
- 50 quietude
- 51 gardener
- 52 form
- 53 formal
- 54 classmate
- 55 trust
- 56 trustworthy
- 57 penknife
- 58 brightness
- 59 grammarian
- 60 unfetter

IV.—RULES OF SPELLING USED IN FORMING DERIVATIVE WORDS.

Rule 1.—Final "e" followed by a Vowel.

Final *e* of a primitive word is dropped on taking a suffix beginning with a vowel: as, blame + able = blamable; guide + ance = guidance; come + ing = coming; force + ible = forcible; obscure + ity = obscurity.

Exception 1.—Words ending in *ge* or *ce* usually retain the *e* before a suffix beginning with *a* or *o*, for the reason that *c* and *g* would have the hard sound if the *e* were dropped: as, peace + able = peaceable; change + able = changeable; courage + ous = courageous.

Exception 2.—Words ending in *oe* retain the *e* to preserve the sound of the root: as, shoe + ing = shoeing;

hoe + ing = hoeing. The *e* is retained in a few words to prevent their being confounded with similar words: as, singe + ing = singeing (to prevent its being confounded with singing).

Rule II.—Final "e" followed by a Consonant.

Final *e* of a primitive word is retained on taking a suffix beginning with a consonant: as, pale + ness = paleness; large + ly = largely.

Exception 1.—When the final *e* is preceded by a vowel, it is sometimes omitted; as, due + ly = duly; true + ly = truly; whole + ly = wholly.

Exception 2.—A few words ending in *e* drop the *e* before a suffix beginning with a consonant: as, judge + ment = judgment; lodge + ment = lodgment; abridge + ment = abridgment.

Rule III.—Final "y" preceded by a Consonant.

Final *y* of a primitive word, when preceded by a consonant, is generally changed into *i* on the addition of a suffix.

Exception 1.—Before *ing* or *ish*, the final *y* is retained to prevent the doubling of the *i*: as, pity + ing = pitying.

Exception 2.—Words ending in *ie* and dropping the *e*, by Rule I. change the *i* into *y* to prevent the doubling of the *i*: as, die + ing = dying; lie + ing = lying.

Exception 3.—Final *y* is sometimes changed into *e*: as, duty + ous = duteous; beauty + ous = beauteous.

Rule IV.—Final "y" preceded by a Vowel.

Final *y* of a primitive word, when preceded by a vowel, should not be changed into an *i* before a suffix: as, joy + less = joyless.

Rule V.—Doubling.

Monosyllables and other words accented on the last syllable, when they end with a single consonant, preceded by a single vowel, or by a vowel after *qu*, double their final letter before a suffix beginning with a vowel: as, rob + ed = robbed; fop + ish = foppish; squat + er = squatter; prefer' + ing = prefer'ring.

Exceptions.—*X* final, being equivalent to *ks*, is never doubled; and when the derivative does not retain the accent of the root, the final consonant is not always doubled: as, prefer' + ence = preference.

Rule VI.—No Doubling.

A final consonant, when it is not preceded by a single vowel, or when the accent is not on the last syllable, should remain single before an additional syllable: as, toil + ing = tolling; cheat + ed = cheated; murmur + ing = murmuring.

PART II.—THE LATIN ELEMENT.

I.—LATIN PREFIXES.

Prefix.	Signification.	Example.	Definition.
a- ab- abs-	= <i>from</i>	a-vert ab-solve abs-tain	to turn <i>from</i> . to release <i>from</i> . to hold <i>from</i> .
ad- a- ac- af- ag- al- an- ap- ar- as-	= <i>to</i>	ad-here a-gree ac-cede af-fix ag-grieve al-ly an-nex ap-pend ar-rive as-sent	to stick <i>to</i> . to be pleasing <i>to</i> . to yield <i>to</i> . to fix <i>to</i> . to give pain <i>to</i> . to bind <i>to</i> . to tie <i>to</i> . to hang <i>to</i> . to reach <i>to</i> . to yield <i>to</i> .

NOTE.—The forms **ac-**, **af-**, etc., are euphonic variations of **ad-**, and follow generally the rule that the final consonant of the prefix assimilates to the initial letter of the root.

am- amb-	= <i>around</i>	am-putate amb-ient	to cut <i>around</i> . going <i>around</i> .
--------------------	-----------------	-----------------------	---

ante- anti-	= <i>before</i>	ante-cedent anti-cipate	going <i>before</i> . to take <i>before</i> .
bi- bis-	= <i>two</i> or <i>twice</i>	bi-ped bis-cuit	a <i>two</i> -footed animal. <i>twice</i> cooked.
circum- circu-	= <i>around</i>	circum-navigate circu-it	to sail <i>around</i> . journey <i>around</i> .
con- co- co- col- com- cor-	= <i>with</i> or <i>together</i>	con-vene co-equal co-gnate col-loquy com-pose cor-relative	to come <i>together</i> . equal <i>with</i> . born <i>together</i> . a speaking <i>with</i> another. to put <i>together</i> . relative <i>with</i> .

NOTE.—The forms **co-**, **col-**, **com-**, and **cor-**, are euphonic variations of **con-**.

contra- contro- counter-	= <i>against</i>	contra-dict contro-vert counter-mand	to speak <i>against</i> to turn <i>against</i> to order <i>against</i>
de-	= <i>down</i> or <i>off</i>	de-pose; de-fend	to put <i>down</i> ; fend <i>off</i> .
dis- di- dif-	<i>asunder</i> = <i>apart</i> <i>opposite of</i>	dis-pel di-vert dif-fer	to drive <i>asunder</i> . to turn <i>apart</i> . to bear <i>apart</i> ; disagree.

NOTE.—The forms **di-** and **dif-** are euphonic forms of **dis-**; **dif-** is used before a root beginning with a vowel.

ex- e- ec- ef-	= <i>out</i> or <i>from</i>	ex-clude e-ject ec-centric ef-flux	to shut <i>out</i> . to cast <i>out</i> . <i>from</i> the center. a flowing <i>out</i> .
--------------------------------	-----------------------------	---	---

NOTE.—**e-**, **ec-**, and **ef-** are euphonic variations of **ex-**. When prefixed to the name of an office, **ex-** denotes that the person formerly held the office named: as, *ex-mayor*, the former mayor.

extra-	= <i>beyond</i>	extra-ordinary	<i>beyond</i> ordinary.
in- il- im- ir- en-, em-	(in nouns and verbs) = <i>in, into, on</i>	in-clude il-luminate im-port ir-rigate en-force	to shut <i>in</i> . to throw light <i>on</i> . to carry <i>in</i> . to pour water <i>on</i> . to force <i>on</i> .

NOTE.—The forms **il-**, **im-**, and **ir-** are euphonic variations of **in-**. The forms **en-** and **em-** are of French origin.

in- i(n) il- im- ir-	(in adjectives and nouns.) = <i>not</i>	in-sane i-gnoble il-legal im-mature ir-regular	<i>not</i> sane. <i>not</i> noble. <i>not</i> legal. <i>not</i> mature. <i>not</i> regular.
inter- intel-	= <i>between</i> or <i>among</i>	inter-cede intel-ligent	to go <i>between</i> . choosing <i>between</i> .
intra-	= <i>inside of</i>	intra-mural	<i>inside of</i> the walls.

intro-	= <i>within, into</i>	intro-duce	to lead <i>into</i>
juxta-	= <i>near</i>	juxta-position	a placing <i>near</i>
non-	= <i>not</i>	non-combatant	<i>not</i> fighting.

NOTE.—A hyphen is generally, though not always, placed between *non-* and the root.

ob-	= <i>in the way,</i> = <i>against,</i> or <i>out</i>	ob-ject	to throw <i>against</i> .
o-		o-mit	to leave <i>out</i> .
oc-		oc-cur	to run <i>against</i> ; hence, to happen.
of-		of-fend	to strike <i>against</i> .
op-		op-pose	to put one's self <i>against</i> .
per-	= <i>through,</i> <i>thoroughly</i>	per-vade;	to pass <i>through</i> ;
pel-		per-fect pel-lucid	<i>thoroughly</i> made. <i>thoroughly</i> clear.

NOTE.—Standing alone, **per-** signifies *by*: as, *per annum*, *by* the year.

post-	= <i>after,</i> <i>behind</i>	post-script	written <i>after</i> .
pre-	= <i>before</i>	pre-cede	to go <i>before</i> .
preter-	= <i>beyond</i>	preter-natural	<i>beyond</i> nature.
pro	<i>for,</i> = <i>forth,</i> or <i>forward</i>	pro-noun pro-pose	<i>for</i> a noun. to put <i>forth</i> .

NOTE.—In a few instances **pro-** is changed into **pur-**, as *purpose*; into **por-**, as *portray*; and into **pol-**, as *pollute*.

re-	= <i>back</i> or <i>anew</i>	re-pel	to drive <i>back</i> .
red-		red-eem	to buy <i>back</i> .
retro-	= <i>backwards</i>	retro-grade	going <i>backwards</i> .
se-	= <i>aside,</i> <i>apart</i>	se-cede	to go <i>apart</i> .
sine-	= <i>without</i>	sine-cure	<i>without</i> care.
sub-	= <i>under</i> or <i>after</i>	sub-scribe	to write <i>under</i> .
suc-		suc-ceed	to follow <i>after</i> .
suf-		suf-fer	to <i>undergo</i> .
sug-		sug-gest	to bring to mind from <i>under</i> .
sum-		sum-mon	to hint from <i>under</i> .
sup-		sup-port	to bear by being <i>under</i> .
sus-		sus-tain	to <i>under</i> -hold.

NOTE.—The euphonic variations **suc-**, **suf-**, **sug-**, **sum-**, **sup-**, result from assimilating the *b* of **sub-** to the initial letter of the root. In "sustain" **sus-** is a contraction of *subs-* for *sub-*.

subter-	= <i>under</i> or <i>beneath</i>	subter-fuge	a flying <i>under</i> .
super-	= <i>above</i> or <i>over</i>	super-natural super-vise	<i>above</i> nature. to <i>over</i> -see.

NOTE.—In derivatives through the French, **super-** takes the form **sur-**, as *sur-vey*, to look over.

trans- tra-	<i>through,</i> = <i>over,</i> or <i>beyond</i>	trans-gress tra-verse	to step <i>beyond</i> . to pass <i>over</i> .
ultra-	= <i>beyond,</i> or <i>extremely</i>	ultra-montane ultra-conservative	<i>beyond</i> the mountain (the Alps). <i>extremely</i> conservative.

II.—LATIN SUFFIXES.

Suffix.	Signification.	Example.	Definition.
-able -ible -ble	= <i>that may be;</i> <i>fit to be</i>	cur-able possi-ble solu-ble	<i>that may be</i> cured. <i>that may be</i> done. <i>that may be</i> dissolved.
-ac	<i>relating to</i> = or <i>resembling</i>	cardi-ac demoni-ac	<i>relating to</i> the heart. <i>like</i> a demon.

NOTE.—The suffix **-ac** is found only in Latin derivatives of Greek origin.

-aceous -acious	<i>of;</i> = <i>having the</i> <i>quality of</i>	sapon-aceous cap-acious	<i>having the quality of</i> soap. <i>having the quality of</i> holding much.
-acy	<i>condition of</i> = <i>being;</i> <i>office of</i>	celib-acy cur-acy	<i>condition of being</i> single. <i>office of</i> a curate.
-age	<i>act,</i> = <i>condition,</i> or <i>collection of</i>	marri-age vassal-age foli-age	<i>act of</i> marrying. <i>condition of</i> a vassal. <i>collection of</i> leaves.

NOTE.—The suffix **-age** is found only in French-Latin derivatives.

-al	adj. = <i>relating to</i> n. <i>the act of;</i> <i>that which</i>	ment-al remov-al capit-al	<i>relating to</i> the mind. <i>the act of</i> removing. <i>that which</i> forms the head of a column.
-an -ane	adj. <i>relating to</i> = or <i>befitting</i> n. <i>one who</i>	hum-an hum-ane artis-an	<i>relating to</i> mankind. <i>befitting</i> a man. <i>one who</i> follows a trade.
-ance -ancy	<i>state or</i> = <i>quality</i> <i>of being</i>	vigil-ance eleg-ance	<i>state of being</i> watchful. <i>quality of being</i> elegant.
-ant	= adj. <i>being</i> n. <i>one who</i>	vigil-ant assist-ant	<i>being</i> watchful. <i>one who</i> assists.
-ar	= <i>relating to;</i> <i>like</i>	lun-ar circul-ar	<i>relating to</i> the moon. <i>like</i> a circle.
-ary	adj. <i>relating to</i> = n. <i>one who;</i>	epistol-ary mission-ary	<i>relating to</i> a letter. <i>one who is</i> sent out.

	<i>place where</i>	avi-ary	<i>a place where birds are kept.</i>
-ate	n. <i>one who is</i> adj. <i>having</i> = <i>the quality of</i> v. <i>to perform</i> <i>the act of,</i> or <i>cause</i>	deleg-ate accur-ate navig-ate	<i>one who is sent by</i> others. <i>having the quality of</i> accuracy. <i>to perform the act of</i> sailing.
-cle -cule	= <i>minute</i>	vesi-cle animal-cule	a <i>minute</i> vessel. a <i>minute</i> animal.
-ee	= <i>one to whom</i>	refer-ee	<i>one to whom</i> something is referred.

NOTE.—This suffix is found only in words of French-Latin origin.

-eer	= <i>one who</i>	engin-eer	<i>one who</i> has charge of an engine.
-ier		brigad-ier	<i>one who</i> has charge of a brigade.

NOTE.—These suffixes are found only in words of French-Latin origin.

-ene	= <i>having relation</i> <i>to</i>	terr-ene	<i>having relation to</i> the earth.
-ence -ency	= <i>state of being</i> or <i>quality of</i>	pres-ence tend-ency	<i>state of being</i> present. <i>quality of</i> tending towards.
-ent	n. <i>one who</i> = or <i>which</i> adj. <i>being</i> or <i>-ing</i>	stud-ent equival-ent	<i>one who</i> studies. <i>being</i> equal to, equaling.
-escence	= <i>state of</i> <i>becoming</i>	conval-escence	<i>state of becoming</i> well.
-escent	= <i>becoming</i>	conval-escent	<i>becoming</i> well.
-ess	= <i>female</i>	lion-ess	a <i>female</i> lion.

NOTE.—This suffix is used only in words of French-Latin origin.

-ferous	= <i>producing</i>	coni-ferous	<i>producing</i> cones.
-fic	= <i>making, causing</i>	sopori-fic	<i>causing</i> sleep.
-fice	= <i>something done</i> or <i>made</i>	arti-fice	<i>something done</i> with art.
-fy	= <i>to make</i>	forti-fy	<i>to make</i> strong.
-ic -ical	n. <i>one who</i> = adj. <i>like,</i> <i>made of,</i> <i>relating to</i>	rust-ic hero-ic metall-ic histor-ical	<i>one who</i> has countrified manners. <i>like</i> a hero. <i>made of</i> metal. <i>relating to</i> history.

NOTE.—These suffixes are found only in Latin words of Greek origin, namely, adjectives in **-ikos**. In words belonging to chemistry derivatives in **-ic** denote the acid containing most oxygen, when

more than one is formed: as *nitric acid*.

-ice	<i>that which</i>	just-ice	<i>that which</i> is just.
-ics -ic	<i>the science of</i>	mathemat-ics arithmet-ic	<i>the science of</i> quantity. <i>the science of</i> number.

NOTE.—These suffixes are found only in Latin words of Greek origin.

-id	= <i>being</i> or <i>-ing</i>	acr-id; flu-id	<i>being</i> bitter; flowing.
<i>-ile</i>	= <i>relating to</i> ; <i>apt for</i>	puer-ile docile	<i>relating to</i> a boy. <i>apt for</i> being taught.
-ine	= <i>relating to</i> ; <i>like</i>	femin-ine alkal-ine	<i>relating to</i> a woman. <i>like</i> an alkali.
-ion	<i>the act of</i> , = <i>state of being</i> , or <i>-ing</i>	expuls-ion corrupt-ion frict-ion	<i>the act of</i> expelling. <i>state of being</i> corrupt. rubbing.
-ish	= <i>to make</i>	publ-ish	<i>to make</i> public.
-ise <i>-ize</i>	= <i>to render</i> , or <i>perform the act</i> <i>of</i>	fertil-ize	<i>to render</i> fertile.

NOTE.—The suffix **-ise**, **-ize**, is of French origin, and is freely added to Latin roots in forming English derivatives.

-ism	= <i>state or act of</i> ; <i>idiom</i>	hero-ism Gallic-ism	<i>state of</i> a hero. a French <i>idiom</i> .
-------------	--	------------------------	--

NOTE.—This suffix, except when signifying an idiom, is found only in words of Greek origin.

-ist	<i>one who</i> = <i>practices</i> or <i>is devoted to</i>	art-ist botan-ist	<i>one who practices</i> an art. <i>one who is devoted to</i> botany.
-ite <i>-yte</i>	= n. <i>one who is</i> adj. <i>being</i>	favor-ite defin-ite prosel-yte	<i>one who is</i> favored. <i>being</i> well defined. <i>one who is</i> brought over.

NOTE.—The form **-yte** is found only in words of Greek origin.

-ity <i>-ty</i>	= <i>state or quality</i> <i>of being</i>	security ability liber-ty	<i>state of being</i> secure. <i>quality of being</i> able. <i>state of being</i> free.
-ive	n. <i>one who is</i> = or <i>that which</i> adj. <i>having</i> <i>the power</i> or <i>quality</i>	capt-ive cohes-ive	<i>one who is</i> taken. <i>having power</i> to stick.
-ix	= <i>feminine</i>	testatr-ix	a <i>woman</i> who leaves a will.
ize	(See ise .)		

-ment	<i>state of being</i> = or <i>act of;</i> <i>that which</i>	excite-ment induce-ment	<i>state of being</i> excited. <i>that which</i> induces.
-mony	<i>state or</i> = <i>quality of;</i> <i>that which</i>	matri-mony testi-mony	<i>state of</i> marriage. <i>that which</i> is testified.
-or	<i>one who;</i> = <i>that which;</i> <i>quality of</i>	audit-or mot-or err-or	<i>one who</i> hears. <i>that which</i> moves. <i>quality of</i> erring.
-ory	adj. <i>fitted</i> or = <i>relating to</i> n. <i>place where;</i> <i>that which</i>	preparat-ory armor-y	<i>fitted</i> to prepare. <i>place where</i> arms are kept.
-ose -ous	= <i>abounding in</i>	verb-ose popul-ous	<i>abounding in</i> words. <i>abounding in</i> people.
-tude	= <i>condition or</i> <i>quality of</i>	servi-tude forti-tude	<i>condition of</i> a slave. <i>quality of</i> being brave.
-ty	(See -ity .)		
-ule	= <i>minute</i>	glob-ule	a <i>minute</i> globe.
-ulent	= <i>abounding in</i>	op-ulent	<i>abounding in</i> wealth.
-ure	= <i>act or state of;</i> <i>that which</i>	depart-ure creat-ure	<i>act of</i> departing. <i>that which</i> is created.

CLASSIFIED REVIEW OF LATIN SUFFIXES, WITH GENERIC DEFINITIONS.

Noun Suffixes	-an	-ent	= <i>_one who_</i> (<i>_agent_</i>); <i>_that which._</i>
	-ant	-ier	
	-ary	-ist	
	-ate	-ive	
	-eer	-or	
	-ate	-ite	= <i>_one who is_</i> (<i>_recipient_</i>); <i>_that which is._</i>
	-ee	-ive	
	-acy	-ism	= <i>_state; condition; quality; act._</i>
	-age	-ity	
	-ance	-ment	
-ancy	-mony		
-ate	-tude		
-ence	-ty		
-ency	-ure		
-ion			
-ary		= <i>_place where._</i>	
-ory			
-cle		= <i>_diminutives._</i>	
-cule			
-ule			

II.

	-al	-ical	
	-an	-id	= <i>relating to; like; being.</i>
	-ar	-ile	
	-ary	-ine	
	-ent	-ory	
	-ate		
	-ose		= <i>abounding in; having the quality.</i>
	-ous		
Adjective Suffixes.	-able	-ible	= <i>that may be.</i>
	-ble	-ile	
	-ive		= <i>having power.</i>
	-ferous		= <i>causing or producing.</i>
	-fic		
	-aceous		= <i>of; having the quality.</i>
	-acious		
	-escent		= <i>becoming.</i>

III.

Verb Suffixes	-ate		
	-fy		= <i>to make; render; perform an act.</i>
	-ise		
	-ize		

EXERCISE.

I.

a. Write and define nouns denoting the agent (one who or that which) from the following:—

1. Nouns.

MODEL: *art + ist = artist, one who practices an art.*⁵

- 1 art
- 2 cash
- 3 humor
- 4 history
- 5 vision
- 6 tribute
- 7 cure
- 8 engine
- 9 auction
- 10 cannon
- 11 flute
- 12 drug
- 13 tragedy
- 14 mutiny
- 15 grammar
- 16 credit
- 17 note
- 18 method
- 19 music
- 20 flower (*flor-*)

2. Verbs.

- 1 profess
- 2 descend
- 3 act
- 4 imitate
- 5 preside
- 6 solicit
- 7 visit

- 8 defend
- 9 survey
- 10 oppose (*oppon-*)

3. Adjectives.

- 1 adverse
- 2 secret
- 3 potent
- 4 private

b. Write and define nouns denoting the recipient (one who is or that which) from the following:—

- 1 assign
- 2 bedlam
- 3 *captum* (taken)
- 4 devote
- 5 favor
- 6 lease
- 7 *natus* (born)
- 8 patent
- 9 refer
- 10 relate

c. Write and define nouns denoting state, condition, quality, or act, from the following:—

1. Nouns.

- 1 *magistrate*
- 2 parent
- 3 cure
- 4 *private*
- 5 pilgrim
- 6 hero
- 7 despot
- 8 judge
- 9 vassal
- 10 vandal

2. Verbs.

- 1 conspire
- 2 marry
- 3 forbear
- 4 repent
- 5 ply
- 6 abase
- 7 excel
- 8 prosper
- 9 enjoy
- 10 accompany
- 11 depart
- 12 abound
- 13 abhor
- 14 compose
- 15 deride (*deris-*)

3. Adjectives.

- 1 *accurate*
- 2 *delicate*
- 3 *distant*
- 4 *excellent*
- 5 *current*
- 6 parallel
- 7 prompt (*i-*)
- 8 similar
- 9 docile
- 10 moist

d. Write and define nouns denoting place **where** from the following words:—

- 1 grain
- 2 deposit

- 3 penitent
- 4 arm
- 5 observe

e. Write and define nouns expressing diminutives of the following nouns:—

- 1 part
- 2 globe
- 3 animal
- 4 verse
- 5 *corpus* (body)

II.

a. Write and define adjectives denoting relating to, like, or being, from the following nouns:—

- 1 parent
- 2 nation
- 3 fate
- 4 elegy
- 5 demon
- 6 republic
- 7 Rome
- 8 Europe
- 9 Persia
- 10 presbytery
- 11 globule
- 12 *luna* (the moon)
- 13 *oculus* (the eye)
- 14 consul
- 15 *sol* (the sun)
- 16 planet
- 17 moment
- 18 element
- 19 second
- 20 parliament
- 21 honor
- 22 poet
- 23 despot
- 24 majesty
- 25 ocean
- 26 metal
- 27 nonsense
- 28 astronomy
- 29 botany
- 30 period
- 31 tragedy
- 32 *fever*
- 33 *splendor*
- 34 infant
- 35 *puer* (a boy)
- 36 *canis* (a dog)
- 37 *felis* (a cat)
- 38 promise
- 39 access
- 40 transit

b. Write and define adjectives denoting abounding in, having the quality of, from the following nouns:—

- 1 passion
- 2 temper
- 3 *oper-* (work)
- 4 fortune
- 5 *popul-* (people)
- 6 affection
- 7 *aqua-* (water)
- 8 verb (a word)
- 9 beauty
- 10 courage
- 11 plenty
- 12 envy
- 13 victory
- 14 joy
- 15 globe

c. Write and define adjectives denoting that may be, or having the power, from the following verbs:—

- 1 blame
- 2 allow
- 3 move
- 4 admit (*miss-*)
- 5 collect
- 6 abuse
- 7 *aud-* (hear)
- 8 divide (*vis-*)
- 9 vary
- 10 *ara-* (plough)

Write and define the following adjectives denoting—

(*causing or producing*) 1 terror, 2 *sopor-* (sleep), 3 *flor* (a flower), 4 *pestis* (a plague); (*having the quality of*) 5 *farina* (meal), 6 crust, 7 *argilla* (clay), (*becoming*), 8 effervesce.

III.

Write and define verbs denoting to make, render, or perform the act of, from the following words:

- 1 authentic
- 2 person
- 3 captive
- 4 *anima* (life)
- 5 *melior* (better)
- 6 ample
- 7 just
- 8 *sanctus* (holy)
- 9 pan
- 10 false
- 11 *facilis* (easy)
- 12 *magnus*(great)
- 13 equal
- 14 fertile
- 15 legal

III.—DIRECTIONS IN THE STUDY OF LATIN DERIVATIVES.

1. A Latin primitive, or root, is a Latin word from which a certain number of English derivative words is formed. Thus the Latin verb *du'cere*, to draw or lead, is a Latin primitive or root, and from it are formed *educe*, *education*, *deduction*, *ductile*, *reproductive*, and several hundred other English words.

2. Latin roots consist chiefly of verbs, nouns, and adjectives.

3. English derivatives from Latin words are generally formed not from the root itself but from a part of the root called the *radical*. Thus, in the word "education," the *root-word* is *ducere*, but the *radical* is **duc-** (education = e + **duc** + ate + ion).

4. A radical is a word or a part of a word used in forming English derivatives.

5. Sometimes several radicals from the same root-word are used, the different radicals being taken from different grammatical forms of the root-word.

6. Verb-radicals are formed principally from two parts of the verb,—the first person singular of the present indicative, and a part called the *supine*, which is a verbal noun corresponding to the English infinitive in -ing. Thus:—

<i>1st pers. sing. pres. ind.</i>	duco (I draw)
<i>Root</i>	duc-
<i>Derivative</i>	<i>educe</i>
<i>Supine</i>	ductum (drawing, or to draw)
<i>Root</i>	duct-
<i>Derivative</i>	<i>ductile</i>

I. In giving a Latin verb-primitive in this book three "principal parts" of the verb will be given, namely: (1) The present infinitive, (2) the first person singular of the present indicative, and (3) the supine—the second and the third parts because from them radicals are obtained, and the infinitive because this is the part used in naming a verb in a general way. Thus as we say that *loved*, *loving*, etc., are parts of the verb "to love," so we say that *a'mo* (present ind.) and *ama'tum* (supine) are parts of the verb *ama're*.

II. It should be noted that it is incorrect to translate *amo*, *amatum*, by "to love," since neither of these words is in the infinitive mood, which is *amare*. The indication of the Latin infinitive will be found of great utility, as it is the part by which a Latin verb is referred to in the Dictionary.

7. **Noun-radicals** and **adjective radicals** are formed from the nominative and from the genitive (or possessive) case of words belonging to these parts of speech. Thus:—

NOM. CASE. iter (a journey)	ROOT. iter-	DERIVATIVE. <i>reiterate</i>
GEN. CASE. itineris (of a journey) felicis (nom. <i>felix</i> , happy)	ROOT itiner- felic-	DERIVATIVE. <i>itinerant</i> <i>felicity</i>

NOTE.—These explanations of the mode of forming radicals are given by way of general information; but this book presupposes and requires no knowledge of Latin, since in every group of English derivatives from Latin, not only the root-words in their several parts, but the *radicals actually used* in word-formation, are given.

Pronunciation of Latin Words.

1. Every word in Latin must have as many syllables as it has vowels or diphthongs: as *miles* (= *mi'les*).
2. *C* is pronounced like *k* before *a*, *o*, *u*; and like *s* before *e*, *i*, *y*, and the diphthongs *æ* and *œ*: as *cado*, pronounced *ka'do*; *cedo*, pronounced *se'do*.
3. *G* is pronounced hard before *a*, *o*, *u*, and soft like *j* before *e*, *i*, *y*, *æ*, *œ*: as *gusto*, in which *g* is pronounced as in *August*; *gero*, pronounced *je'ro*.
4. A consonant between two vowels must be joined to the latter: as *bene*, pronounced *be'ne*.
5. Two consonants in the middle of a word must be divided: as *mille*, pronounced *mil'le*.
6. The diphthongs *æ* and *œ* are sounded like *e*: as *cædo*, pronounced *ce'do*.
7. Words of two syllables are accented on the first: as *ager*, pronounced *a'jer*.
8. When a word of more than one syllable ends in *a*, the *a* should be sounded like *ah*: as *musa*, pronounced *mu'sah*.
9. *T*, *s*, and *c*, before *ia*, *ie*, *ii*, *io*, *iu*, and *eu*, preceded immediately by the accent, in Latin words as in English, change into *sh* and *zh*: as *fa'cio*, pronounced *fa'sheo*; *san'cio*, pronounced *san'sheo*; *spa'tium*, pronounced *spa'sheum*.

NOTE.—According to the Roman method of pronouncing Latin, the vowels *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u* are pronounced as in *baa*, *bait*, *beet*, *boat*, *boot*; *æ*, *au*, *ei*, *oe* as in *aisle*, *our*, *eight*, *oil*; *c* always like *k*; *g* as in *get*; *j* as *y* in *yes*; *t* as in *until*; *v* as *w*. See any Latin grammar.

LATIN ROOTS AND ENGLISH DERIVATIVES.

DIVISION I.—METHOD OF STUDY.

1. AG'ERE: a'go, ac'tum, to do, to drive.

Radicals: **ag-** and **act-**.

1. **act**, *v.* ANALYSIS: from *actum* by dropping the termination *um*. DEFINITION: to do, to perform. The *noun* "act" is formed in the same way. DEFINITION: a thing done, a deed or performance.
2. **act'ion**: act + ion = the act of doing: hence, a thing done.
3. **act'ive**: act + ive = having the quality of acting: hence, busy, constantly engaged in action.
4. **act'or**: act + or = one who acts: hence, (1) one who takes part in anything done; (2) a stage player.
5. **a'gent**: ag + ent = one who acts: hence, one who acts or transacts business for another.
6. **ag'ile**: ag + ile = apt to act: hence, nimble, brisk.
7. **co'gent**: from Latin *cogens*, *cogentis*, pres. part, of *cog'ere* (= *co* + *agere*, to impel), having the quality of impelling: hence, urgent, forcible.
8. **enact'**: en + act = to put in act: hence, to decree.
9. **transact'**: trans + act = to drive through: hence, to perform.

EXERCISE.

(1.) What two parts of speech is "act"?—Write a sentence containing this word as a verb; another as a noun.—Give a synonym of "act." *Ans. Deed.*—From what is "deed" derived? *Ans.* From the word *do*—hence, literally, something *done*.—Give the distinction between "act" and "deed." *Ans.* "Act" is a *single* action; "deed" is a *voluntary* action: thus—"The *action* which was praised as a good *deed* was but an *act* of necessity."

(2.) Define "action" in oratory; "action" in law.—Combine and define in + action.

(3.) Combine and define in + active; active + ity; in + active + ity.—What is the *negative* of "active"? *Ans. Inactive.*—What is the *contrary* of "active"? *Ans. Passive.*

(4.) Write a sentence containing "actor" in each of its two senses. MODEL: "Washington and Greene were prominent *actors* in the war of the Revolution." "David Garrick, the famous English *actor*, was born in 1716."—What is the feminine of "actor" in the sense of stage player?

(6.) Combine and define agile + ity.—What is the distinction between "active" and "agile"? *Ans.* "Active" implies readiness to act in general; "agile" denotes a readiness to move the *limbs*.—Give two synonyms of "agile." *Ans. Brisk, nimble.*—Give the opposite of "agile." *Ans. Sluggish, inert.*

(7.) Explain what is meant by a "*cogent* argument."—What would be the contrary of a *cogent* argument?

(8.) Combine and define enact + ment.—What is meant by the "*enacting* clause" of a legislative bill?—Write a sentence containing the word "enact." MODEL: "The British Parliament *enacted* the stamp-law in 1765."

(9.) Combine and define transact + ion.—What derivative from "perform" is a synonym of "transaction"?

2. ALIE'NUS, *another, foreign.*

Radical: **alien-**.

1. **al'ien**: from *alienus* by dropping the termination *us*. DEFINITION: a foreigner, one owing allegiance to another country than that in which he is living.

2. **al'ienate**: alien + ate = to cause something to be transferred to another: hence, (1) to transfer title or property to another; (2) to estrange, to withdraw.

3. **inal'ienable**: in + alien + able = that may not be given to another.

EXERCISE.

(1.) Combine and define alien + age.—Can an alien be elected President of the United States? [See the Constitution, Article II. Sec. I. Clause 5.]—What is the word which expresses the process by which a person is changed from an *alien* to a *citizen*?

(2.) Combine and define alienate + ion.—Give a synonym of "alienate" in its *second* sense. *Ans.* To *estrangle*.—What is meant by saying that "the oppressive measures of the British government gradually *alienated* the American colonies from the mother country"?

(3.) Quote a passage from the Declaration of Independence containing the word "inalienable."

3. AMA'RE, *to love*, AMI'CUS, *a friend.*

Radicals: **am-** and **amic-**.

1. **a'miable**: am(i) + able = fit to be loved.

OBS.—The Latin adjective is *amabilis*, from which the English derivative adjective would be *amable*; but it has taken the form *amiable*.

2. **am'ity**: am + ity = the state of being a friend: hence, friendship; good-will.

3. **am'icable**: amic + able = disposed to be a friend: hence, friendly; peaceable.

4. **inim'ical**: through Lat. adj. *inimicus*, enemy: hence, inimic(us) + al = inimical, relating to an enemy.

5. **amateur'**: adopted through French *amateur*, from Latin *amator*, a lover: hence, one who cultivates an art from taste or attachment, without pursuing it professionally.

EXERCISE.

(1.) What word is a synonym of "amiable"? *Ans. Lovable.*—Show how they are exact synonyms.—Write a sentence containing the word "amiable." MODEL: "The *amiable* qualities of Joseph Warren caused his death to be deeply regretted by all Americans."—What noun can you form from "amiable," meaning the quality of being amiable?—What is the negative of "amiable"? *Ans. Unamiable.*—The contrary? *Ans. Hateful.*

(2.) Give a word that is nearly a synonym of "amity." *Ans. Friendship.*—State the distinction between these words. *Ans. "Friendship" applies more particularly to individuals; "amity" to societies or nations.*—Write a sentence containing the word "amity." MODEL: "The Plymouth colonists in 1621 made a treaty of *amity* with the Indians."—What is the opposite of "amity"?

(3.) Give a synonym of "amicable." *Ans. Friendly.*—Which is the stronger? *Ans. Friendly.*—Why? *Ans. "Friendly" implies a positive feeling of regard; "amicable" denotes merely the absence of discord.*—Write a sentence containing the word "amicable." MODEL: "In 1871 commissioners appointed by the United States and Great Britain made an *amicable* settlement of the Alabama difficulties."

(4.) What is the noun corresponding to the adjective "inimical"? *Ans. Enemy.*—Give its origin. *Ans. It comes from the Latin inimicus, an enemy, through the French ennemi.*—What preposition does "inimical" take after it? *Ans. The preposition to—thus, "inimical to health," "to welfare," etc.*

(5.) What is meant by an *amateur* painter? an *amateur* musician?

4. AN'IMUS, *mind, passion*; AN'IMA, *life*.

Radical: **anim-**.

1. **an'imal**: from Lat. n. *anima* through the Latin *animal*: literally, something having life.

2. **animal'cule**: animal + cule = a minute animal: hence, an animal that can be seen only by the microscope.

3. **an'imate**, v.: anim + ate = to make alive: hence, to stimulate, or infuse courage.

4. **animos'ity**: anim + ose + ity = the quality of being (ity) full of (ose) passion: hence, violent hatred.

5. **unanim'ity**: un (from *unus*, one) + anim + ity = the state of being of one mind: hence, agreement.

6. **rean'imate**: re + anim + ate = to make alive again: hence, to infuse fresh vigor.

EXERCISE.

(1.) Write a sentence containing the word "animal." MODEL: "Modern science has not yet been able to determine satisfactorily the distinction between an *animal* and a vegetable."

(2.) What is the plural of "animalcule"? *Ans. Animalcules or animalculæ.*—Write a sentence containing this word.

(3.) What other part of speech than a verb is "animate"?—What is the negative of the adjective "animate"? *Ans. Inanimate.*—Define it.—Combine and define animate + ion.—Explain what is meant by an "*animated* discussion."

(4.) Give two synonyms of "animosity."

(5.) What is the literal meaning of "unanimity"? If people are of *one mind*, is not this "unanimity"?—What is the adjective corresponding to the noun "unanimity"?—What is the *opposite* of "unanimity"?—Write a sentence containing the word "unanimity."

(6.) Compare the verbs "animate" and "reanimate," and state the signification of each.—Has "reanimate" any other than its literal meaning?—Write a sentence containing this word in its figurative sense. MODEL: "The inspiring words of Lawrence, 'Don't give up the ship!' *reanimated* the courage of the American sailors."—What does "*animated* conversation" mean?

5. AN'NUS, *a year*.

Radical: **ann-**.

1. **an'nals**: from *annus*, through Lat. adj. *annalis*, pertaining to the year: hence, a record of things done from year to year.

2. **an'nual**: through *annuus* (annu + al), relating to a year: hence, yearly or performed in a year.

3. **annu'ity**: through Fr. n. *annuité* = a sum of money payable yearly.

4. **millen'nium**: Lat. n. *millennium* (from *annus* and *mille*, a thousand), a thousand years.

5. **peren'nial**: through Lat. adj. *perennis* (compounded of *per* and *annus*), throughout the year: hence, lasting; perpetual.

EXERCISE.

(1.) Give a synonym of "annals." *Ans. History.*—What is the distinction between "annals" and "history"? *Ans. "Annals" denotes a mere chronological account of events from year to year; "history," in addition to a narrative of events, inquires into the causes of events.*—Write a

sentence containing the word "annals," or explain the following sentence: "The *annals* of the Egyptians and Hindoos contain many incredible statements."

(2.) Write a sentence containing the word "annual."

(4.) Write a sentence containing the word "millennium."

(5.) What is the meaning of a "*perennial* plant" in botany? *Ans.* A plant continuing more than two years.—Give the contrary of "perennial." *Ans.* *Fleeting, short-lived.*

6. ARS, ar'tis, art, skill.

Radical: **art-**.

1. **art**: from *artis* by dropping the termination *is*. DEFINITION: 1. cunning—thus, an animal practices *art* in escaping from his pursuers; 2. skill or dexterity—thus, a man may be said to have the *art* of managing his business; 3. a system of rules or a profession—as the *art* of building; 4. creative genius as seen in painting, sculpture, etc., which are called the "fine arts."

2. **art'ist**: art + ist = one who practices an art: hence, a person who occupies himself with one of the fine arts.

OBS.—A painter is called an artist; but a blacksmith could not properly be so called. The French word *artiste* is sometimes used to denote one who has great skill in some profession, even if it is not one of the fine arts: thus a great genius in cookery might be called an *artiste*.

3. **art'isan**: through Fr. n. *artisan*, one who practices an art: hence, one who practices one of the mechanic arts; a workman, or operative.

4. **art'ful**: art + ful = full of art: hence, crafty, cunning.

5. **art'less**: art + less = without art: hence, free from cunning, simple, ingenuous.

6. **art'ifice**: through Lat. n. *artificium*, something made (*fa'cere*, to make) by art: hence, an artful contrivance or stratagem.

EXERCISE.

(1.) What is the particular meaning of "art" in the sentence from Shakespeare, "There is no *art* to read the mind's construction in the face"?

(2.) Write a sentence containing the word "artist."—Would it be proper to call a famous hair-dresser an *artist*?—What might he be called?—Combine and define artist + ic + al + ly.—What is the negative of "artistic"?

(3.) What is the distinction between an "artist" and an "artisan"?

(5.) Give a synonym of "artless." *Ans.* *Ingenuous, natural.*—Give the opposite of "artless." *Ans.* *Wily.*—Combine and define artless + ly; artless + ness.

(6.) Give a synonym of "artifice."—Combine artifice + er.—Does "artificer" mean one who practices artifice?—Write a sentence containing this word.—Combine and define artifice + ial; artifice + al + ity. Give the opposite of "artificial."

7. AUDI'RE: au'dio, audi'tum, to hear.

Radicals: **audi-**, and **audit-**.

1. **au'dible**: audi + ble = that may be heard.

2. **au'dience**: audi + ence = literally, the condition of hearing: hence, an assemblage of hearers, an *auditory*.

3. **au'dit**: from *audit(um)* = to hear a statement: hence, to examine accounts.

4. **au'ditor**: audit + or = one who hears, a hearer.

OBS.—This word has a secondary meaning, namely: an officer who examines accounts.

5. **obe'dient**: through *obediens, obedient(is)*, the present participle of *obedire* (compounded of *ob*, towards, and *audire*): literally, giving ear to: hence, complying with the wishes of another.

EXERCISE.

(1.) "Audible" means that can be heard: what prefix would you affix to it to form a word denoting what can *not* be heard?—What is the adverb from the adjective "audible"?—Write a sentence containing this word.

(2.) What is meant when you read in history of a king's giving *audience*?

(3.) Write a sentence containing the word "audit." MODEL—"The committee which had to *audit* the accounts of Arnold discovered great frauds."—How do you spell the past tense of "audit"?—

Why is the *t* not doubled?

(5.) What is the *noun* corresponding to the adjective "obedient"?—What is the *verb* corresponding to these words?—Combine and define *dis* + *obedient*.

8. CA'PUT, cap'itis, the head.

Radical: **capit-**.

1. **cap'ital**, *a.* and *n.*: *capit* + *al* = relating to the *head*: hence, chief, principal, first in importance. DEFINITION: as an adjective it means, (1) principal; (2) great, important; (3) punishable with death;—as a noun it means, (1) the metropolis or seat of government; (2) stock in trade.

2. **capita'tion**: *capit* + *ate* + *ion* = the act of causing heads to be counted: hence, (1) a numbering of persons; (2) a tax upon each head or person.

3. **decap'itate**: *de* + *capit* + *ate* = to cause the head to be taken off; to behead.

4. **prec'ipice**: through Lat. *n. præcipitium*: literally, a headlong descent.

5. **precip'itate**: from Lat. *adj. præcipit(is)*, head foremost. DEFINITION: (1) (*as a verb*) to throw headlong, to press with eagerness, to hasten; (2) (*as an adjective*) headlong, hasty.

EXERCISE.

(1.) Write a sentence containing "capital" as an adjective.—Write a sentence containing this word as a noun, in the sense of *city*.—Write a sentence containing "capital" in the sense of *stock*.—Is the *capital* of a state or country necessarily the metropolis or chief city of that state or country?—What is the *capital* of New York state?—What is the *metropolis* of New York State?

(3) Combine and define *decapitate* + *ion*.—Can you name an English king who was *decapitated*?—Can you name a French king who was *decapitated*?

(4) What is the meaning of "precipice" in the line, "Swift down the *precipice* of time it goes"?

(5) Combine and define *precipitate* + *ly*.—Write a sentence containing the adjective "precipitate". MODEL: "Fabius, the Roman general, is noted for never having made any *precipitate* movements."—Explain the meaning of the verb "precipitate" in the following sentences. "At the battle of Waterloo Wellington *precipitated* the conflict, because he knew Napoleon's army was divided", "The Romans were wont to *precipitate* criminals from the Tarpeian rock."

9. CI'VIS, a citizen.

Radical: **civ-**.

1. **civ'ic**: *civ* + *ic* = relating to a citizen or to the affairs or honors of a city.

OBS.—The "*civic* crown" in Roman times was a garland of oak-leaves and acorns bestowed on a soldier who had saved the life of a citizen in battle.

2. **civ'il**: Lat *adj. civilis*, meaning (1) belonging to a citizen, (2) of the state, political, (3) polite.

3. **civ'ilize**: *civil* + *ize* = to make a savage people into a community having a government, or political organization; hence, to reclaim from a barbarous state.

4. **civiliza'tion**: *civil* + *ize* + *ate* + *ion* = the state of being civilized.

5. **civil'ian**: *civil* + (*i*)*an* = one whose pursuits are those of civil life—not a soldier.

EXERCISE.

(2.) "What is the ordinary signification of "civil"?—Give a synonym of this word.—Is there any difference between "civil" and "polite"? *Ans.* "Polite" expresses more than "civil," for it is possible to be "civil" without being "polite."—What word would denote the opposite of "civil" in the sense of "polite"?—Combine and define *civil* + *ity*.—Do you say *uncivility* or *incivility*, to denote the negative of "civility"?—Give a synonym of "uncivil." *Ans.* *Boorish*.—Give another synonym.

(3.) Write a sentence containing the word "civilize."—Give a participial adjective from this word.—What compound word expresses *half* civilized?—What word denotes a state of society between savage and civilized?

(4.) Give two synonyms of "civilization." *Ans.* *Culture, refinement*.—What is the meaning of the word "civilization" in the sentence: "The ancient Hindoos and Egyptians had attained a considerable degree of *civilization*"?—Compose a sentence of your own, using this word.

10. COR, cor'dis, the heart.

Radical: **cord-**.

1. **core**: from *cor* = the heart: hence, the inner part of a thing.
2. **cor'dial**, *a.*: cord + (i)al = having the quality of the heart: hence, hearty, sincere. The *noun* "cordial" means literally something having the quality of acting on the heart: hence, a stimulating medicine, and in a figurative sense, something cheering.
3. **con'cord**: con + cord = heart *with* (*con*) heart: hence, unity of sentiment, harmony.
OBS.—*Concord* in music is harmony of sound.
4. **dis'cord**: dis + cord = heart *apart from* (*dis*) heart: hence, disagreement, want of harmony.
5. **record'**: through Lat. v. *recordari*, to remember (literally, to get by *heart*): hence, to register.
6. **cour'age**: through Fr. n. *courage*: literally, *heartiness*: hence, bravery, intrepidity.
OBS.—The heart is accounted the seat of bravery: hence, the derivative sense of courage.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) "The quince was rotten at the *core*"; "The preacher touched the *core* of the subject": in which of these sentences is "core" used in its *literal*, in which in its *figurative*, sense?
- (2.) What is the Anglo-Saxon synonym of the adjective "cordial"?—Would you say a "*cordial* laugh" or a "*hearty* laugh"?—What is the opposite of "cordial"?—Combine and define cordial + ly: cordial + ity.— Write a sentence containing the *noun* "cordial" in its figurative sense. MODEL: "Washington's victory at Trenton was like a *cordial* to the flagging spirits of the American army."
- (3.) Give a synonym of "concord." *Ans. Accord.*—Supply the proper word: "In your view of this matter, I am in (*accord?* or *concord?*) with you." "There should be — among friends." "The man who is not moved by — of sweet sounds."
- (4.) What is the connection in meaning between "discord" in music and among brethren?—Give a synonym of this word. *Ans. Strife.*—State the distinction. *Ans.* "Strife" is the stronger: where there is "strife" there must be "discord," but there may be "discord" without "strife"; "discord" consists most in the feeling, "strife" in the outward action.
- (5.) What part of speech is "record' "?—When the accent is placed on the first syllable (rec'ord) what part of speech does it become?—Combine and define record + er; un + record + ed.
- (6.) "Courage" is the same as having a stout—what?—Give a synonym. *Ans. Fortitude.*—State the distinction. *Ans.* "Courage" enables us to meet danger; "fortitude" gives us strength to endure pain.—Would you say "the Indian shows *courage* when he endures torment without flinching"?—Would you say "The three hundred under Leonidas displayed *fortitude* in opposing the entire Persian army"?—What is the contrary of "courage"?—Combine and define courage + ous; courage + ous + ly.

11. COR'PUS, cor'poris, the body.

Radical: **corpor-**.

1. **cor'poral**: corpor + al = relating to the *body*.
OBS.—The noun "corporal," meaning a petty officer, is not derived from *corpus*: it comes from the French *caporal*, of which it is a corruption.
2. **cor'porate**: corpor + ate = made into a body: hence, united into a body or corporation.
3. **incor'porate**: in + corpor + ate = to make into a body: hence, (1) to form into a legal body; (2) to unite one substance with another.
4. **corpora'tion**: corpor + ate + ion = that which is made into a body: hence, a body politic, authorized by law to act as one person.
5. **cor'pulent**: through Lat. adj. *corpulentus*, fleshy: hence, stout in body, fleshy.
6. **cor'puscle**: corpus + cle = a diminutive body; hence, a minute particle of matter.
7. **corps**: [pronounced *core*] through Fr. n. *corps*, a body. DEFINITION: (1) a body of troops; (2) a body of individuals engaged in some one profession.
8. **corpse**: through Fr. n. *corps*, the body; that is, *only* the body—the spirit being departed: hence, the dead body of a human being.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) Give two synonyms of "corporal." *Ans. Corporeal* and *bodily*.—What is the distinction between "corporal" and "corporeal"? *Ans.* "Corporal" means pertaining to the body; "corporeal" signifies material, as opposed to spiritual.—Would you say a *corporal* or a *corporeal* substance? *corporal* or *corporeal* punishment? Would you say *corporal* strength or *bodily* strength?
- (3.) Write a sentence containing the verb "incorporate" in its *first* sense. MODEL: "The London

company which settled Virginia was *incorporated* in 1606, and received a charter from King James I."

(4.) Write a sentence containing the word "corporation." [Find out by what corporation Massachusetts Bay Colony was settled, and write a sentence about that.]

(5.) What noun is there corresponding to the adjective "corpulent" and synonymous with "stoutness"?—Give two synonyms of "corpulent." *Ans. Stout, lusty.*—What is the distinction? *Ans. "Corpulent" means fat; "stout" and "lusty" denote a strong frame.*

(6.) What is meant by an "army *corps*"? *Ans. A body of from twenty to forty thousand soldiers, forming several brigades and divisions.*

(7.) How is the plural of *corps* spelled? *Ans. Corps.* How pronounced? *Ans. Cores.*—What is meant by the "diplomatic *corps*"?

(8.) What other form of the word "corpse" is used? *Ans. The form corse is sometimes used in poetry; as in the poem on the Burial of Sir John Moore:*

"Not a drum was heard, not a funeral note,
As his *corse* to the ramparts we hurried."

12. CRED'ERE: cre'do, cred'itum, to believe.

Radicals: **cred-** and **credit-**.

1. **creed**: from the word *credo*, "I believe," at the beginning of the Apostles' Creed: hence, a summary of Christian belief.

2. **cred'ible**: cred + ible = that may be believed: hence, worthy of belief.

3. **cred'it**: from credit(um) = belief, trust: hence, (1) faith; (2) reputation; (3) trust given or received.

4. **cred'ulous**: through the Lat. adj. *credulus*, easy of belief: credul + ous = abounding in belief: hence, believing easily.

5. **discred'it**: dis + credit = to *disbelieve*.

EXERCISE.

(2.) Write a sentence containing the word "credible." MODEL: "When the King of Siam was told that in Europe the water at certain seasons could be walked on, he declared that the statement was not *credible*."—What single word will express *not credible*?—Combine and define credible + ity.—Give a synonym of "credible." *Ans. Trustworthy.*—State the distinction. *Ans. "Credible" is generally applied to things, as "credible testimony"; "trustworthy" to persons, as "a trustworthy witness."*

(3.) What is the meaning of *credit* in the passage,

"John Gilpin was a citizen
Of *credit* and renown"?

Give a synonym of this word. *Ans. Trust.*—What is the distinction? *Ans. "Trust" looks forward; "credit" looks back—we credit what has happened; we trust what is to happen.*—What other part of speech than a noun is "credit"?—Combine and define credit + ed.—Why is the *t* not doubled?

(4.) What is the meaning of "credulous" in the passage,

"So glistened the dire snake, and into fraud
Led Eve, our *credulous* mother"—MILTON.

What noun corresponding to the adjective "credulous" will express the quality of believing too easily?—What is the negative of "credulous"?—What is the distinction between "incredible" and "incredulous"?—Which applies to persons? which to things?

(5.) To what two parts of speech does "discredit" belong?—Write a sentence containing this word as a *noun*; another as a *verb*.

13. CUR'RERE: cur'ro, cur'sum, to run.

Radicals used: **curr-** and **curs-**.

1. **cur'rent**, *a.*: curr + ent = running: hence, (1) passing from person to person, as a "*current* report"; (2) now in progress, as the "*current* month."

2. **cur'rency**: curr + ency = the state of passing from person to person, as "the report obtained *currency*": hence circulation.

OBS.—As applied to money, it means that it is in circulation or passing from hand to hand, as a

representative of value.

3. **cur'sory**: curs + ory = running or passing: hence, hasty.
4. **excurs'ion**: ex + curs + ion = the act of running out: hence, an expedition or jaunt.
5. **incur'sion**: in + curs + ion = the act of running in: hence, an invasion.
6. **precurs'or**: pre + curs + or = one who runs before: hence a forerunner.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What other part of speech than an adjective is "current"?—What is now the *current* year?
- (2.) Why are there two r's in "currency"? *Ans.* Because there are two in the root *currere*.—Give a synonym of this word in the sense of "money." *Ans.* The "circulating medium."—What was the "currency" of the Indians in early times?—Compose a sentence using this word.
- (3.) When a speaker says that he will cast a "*cursor*y glance" at a subject, what does he mean?—Combine and define cursor'y + ly.
- (4.) Is "excursion" usually employed to denote an expedition in a friendly or a hostile sense?
- (5.) Is "incursion" usually employed to denote an expedition in a friendly or a hostile sense?—Give a synonym. *Ans.* *Invasion*.—Which implies a hasty expedition?—Compose a sentence containing the word *incursion*. MODEL: "The Parthians were long famed for their rapid *incursions* into the territory of their enemies."
- (6.) What is meant by saying that John the Baptist was the *precursor* of Christ?—What is meant by saying that black clouds are the *precursor* of a storm?

14. DIG'NUS, *worthy*.

Radical: **dign-**.

1. **dig'nify**: dign + (i)fy = to make of worth: hence, to advance to honor.
2. **dig'nity**: dign + ity = the state of being of worth: hence, behavior fitted to inspire respect.
3. **indig'nity**: in + dign + ity = the act of treating a person in an unworthy (*indignus*) manner: hence, insult, contumely.
4. **condign'**: con + dign = very worthy: hence, merited, deserved.
OBS.—The prefix *con* is here merely intensive.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What participial adjective is formed from the verb "dignify"? *Ans.* *Dignified*.—Give a stronger word. *Ans.* *Majestic*.—Give a word which denotes the same thing carried to excess and becoming ridiculous. *Ans.* *Pompous*.
- (2.) Can you mention a character in American history remarkable for the dignity of his behavior?—Compose a sentence containing this word.
- (3.) Give the plural of "indignity."—What is meant by saying that "indignities were heaped on" a person?
- (4.) How is the word "condign" now most frequently employed? *Ans.* In connection with punishment: thus we speak of "*condign* punishment," meaning richly deserved punishment.

15. DOCE'RE: do'ceo, doc'tum, *to teach*.

Radicals: **doc-** and **doct-**.

1. **doc'ile**: doc + ile = that may be taught: hence, teachable.
2. **doc'tor**: doct + or = one who teaches: hence, one who has taken the highest degree in a university authorizing him to practice and teach.
4. **doc'trine**: through Lat. n. *doctrina*, something taught; hence, a principle taught as part of a system of belief.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) Combine and define docile + ity.—Give the opposite of "docile." *Ans.* *Indocile*.—Mention an animal that is very docile.—Mention one remarkable for its want of docility.
- (2.) What is meant by "*Doctor* of Medicine"?—Give the abbreviation.—What does LL.D. mean? *Ans.* It stands for the words *legum doctor*, doctor of laws: the double L marks the plural of the Latin noun.

(3.) Give two synonyms of "doctrine." *Ans. Precept, tenet.*—What does "tenet" literally mean? *Ans. Something held*—from Lat. v. *tenere*, to hold.—Combine and define doctrine + al.

16. DOM'INUS, a master or lord.

Radical: **domin-**.

1. **domin'ion**: domin + ion = the act of exercising mastery: hence, (1) rule; (2) a territory ruled over.
2. **dom'inant**: domin + ant = relating to lordship or mastery: hence, prevailing.
3. **domineer'**: through Fr. v. *dominer*; literally, to "lord it" over one: hence, to rule with insolence.
4. **predom'inate**: pre + domin + ate = to cause one to be master *before* another: hence, to be superior, to rule.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What is meant by saying that "in 1776 the United Colonies threw off the *dominion* of Great Britain"?
- (2.) What is meant by the "*dominant* party"? a "*dominant* race"?
- (3.) Compose a sentence containing the word "domineer." MODEL: "The blustering tyrant, Sir Edmund Andros, *domineered* for several years over the New England colonies; but his misrule came to an end in 1688 with the accession of King William."
- (4.) "The Republicans at present *predominate* in Mexico": what does this mean?

17. FI'NIS, an end or limit.

Radical: **fin-**.

1. **fi'nite**: fin + ite = having the quality of coming to an end: hence, limited in quantity or degree.
2. **fin'ish**: through Fr. v. *finir*; literally, to bring to an end: hence, to complete.
3. **infin'ity**: in + fin + ity = the state of having no limit: hence, unlimited extent of time, space, or quantity.
4. **define'**: through Fr. v. *definir*; literally, to bring a thing down to its limits: hence, to determine with precision.
5. **confine'**: con + fine; literally, to bring within limits or bounds: hence, to restrain.
6. **affin'ity**: af (a form of prefix *ad*) + fin + ity = close agreement.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What is meant by saying that "the human faculties are *finite*"?
- (2.) What is the opposite of "finite"?—Give a synonym. *Ans. Limited.*—What participial adjective is formed from the verb to "finish"?—What is meant by a "*finished* gentleman"?
- (3.) Give a synonym of "infinity." *Ans. Boundlessness.*—"The microscope reveals the fact that each drop of water contains an *infinity* of animalculæ." What is the sense of *infinity* as used in this sentence?
- (4.) Combine define + ite; in + define + ite.—Analyze the word "definition."—Compose a sentence containing the word "define."
- (5.) Combine and define confine + ment.—What other part of speech than a verb is "confine"? *Ans. A noun.*—Write a sentence containing the word "confines."
- (6.) Find in the dictionary the meaning of "chemical *affinity*."

18. FLU'ERE: flu'o, flux'um, to flow.

Radicals: **flu-** and **flux-**.

1. **flux**: from *fluxum* = a flowing.
2. **flu'ent**: flu + ent = having the quality of flowing. Used in reference to language it means *flowing* speech: hence, voluble.
3. **flu'id, n.**: flu + id = *Flowing*: hence, anything that flows.
4. **flu'ency**: flu + ency = state of flowing (in reference to language).

5. **affluence**: af (form of *ad*) + flu + ence = a flowing *to*: hence, an abundant supply, as of thought, words, money, etc.

6. **confluence**: con + flu + ence = a flowing together: hence, (1) the flowing together of two or more streams; (2) an assemblage, a union.

7. **influx**: in + flux = a flowing in or into.

8. **superfluous**: super + flu + ous = having the quality of *overflowing*: hence, needless, excessive.

EXERCISE.

(2.) What is meant by a "fluent" speaker?—What word would denote a speaker who is the reverse of "fluent"?

(3.) Write a sentence containing the word "fluid."

(4.) What is meant by "fluency" of style?

(5.) What is the ordinary use of the word "affluence"? An "*affluence* of ideas," means what?

(6.) Compose a sentence containing the word "confluence." MODEL: "New York City stands at the — of two streams."

(8.) Mention a noun corresponding to the adjective "superfluous."—Compose a sentence containing the word "superfluous."—What is its opposite? *Ans. Scanty, meager.*

19. GREX, gre'gis, a flock or herd.

Radical: **greg-**.

1. **aggregate**, *v.*: ag (for *ad*) + greg + ate = to cause to be brought into a flock: hence, to gather, to assemble.

2. **egregious**: e + greg + (i)ous, through Lat. adj. *egregius*, chosen from the herd: hence, remarkable.

OBS.—Its present use is in association with inferiority.

3. **congregate**: con + greg + ate = to perform the act of flocking together: hence, to assemble.

EXERCISE.

(1.) What other part of speech than a verb is "aggregate"?—Why is this word spelled with a double *g*?

(2.) Combine and define egregious + ly.—What does an "*egregious* blunder" mean?—Compose a sentence containing the word "egregious."

(3.) Why is it incorrect to speak of congregating *together*?—Combine and define congregate + ion.

20. I'RE: e'o, i'tum, to go.

Radical: **it-**.

1. **ambition**: amb (around) + it + ion = the act of going around. DEFINITION: an eager desire for superiority or power.

OBS.—This meaning arose from the habit of candidates for office in Rome *going around* to solicit votes: hence, aspiration for office, and finally, aspiration in general.

2. **initial**, *a.*: in + it + (i)al = pertaining to the *ing*oing: hence, marking the commencement.

3. **initiate**: in + it + (i)ate = to cause one to go in: hence, to introduce, to commence.

4. **sedition**: sed (*aside*) + it + ion = the act of going *aside*; that is, going to a separate and insurrectionary party.

5. **transit**: trans + it = a passing across: hence, (1) the act of passing; (2) the line of passage; (3) a term in astronomy.

6. **transitory**: trans + it + ory = *passing* over: hence, brief, fleeting.

EXERCISE.

(1.) Compose a sentence containing the word "ambition." MODEL: "Napoleon's *ambition* was his own greatness; Washington's, the greatness of his country."—What is meant by "military ambition"? "political ambition"? "literary ambition"?—What adjective means *possessing ambition*?—Combine and define un + ambitious.

- (2.) What is the opposite of "initial"? *Ans. Final, closing.*—What part of speech is "initial" besides an adjective?—What is meant by "initials"?
- (3.) What is meant by saying that "the campaign of 1775 was *initiated* by an attack on the British in Boston"?—Give the opposite of "initiate" in the sense of "commence."
- (4.) Give a synonym of "sedition." *Ans. Insurrection.*—Give another.—Compose a sentence containing this word.
- (5.) Explain what is meant by goods "in *transit*."—Explain what is meant by the "Nicaragua *transit*."—When you speak of the *transit* of Venus," you are using a term in what science?
- (6.) Give a synonym of "transitory."—Give its opposite. *Ans. Permanent, abiding.*

21. LA'PIS, lap'idis, a stone.

Radical: **lapid-**.

- lap'idary**: lapid + ary = one who works in stone: hence, one who cuts, polishes, and engraves precious stones.
- dilap'idated**: di + lapid + ate + ed = put into the condition of a building in which the stones are falling apart: hence, fallen into ruin, decayed.
- dilapida'tion**: di + lapid + ate + ion = the state (of a building) in which the stones are falling apart: hence, demolition, decay.

EXERCISE.

Use the word "lapidary" in a sentence. MODEL: "When Queen Victoria wanted the Koh-i-noor to be recut, she sent it to a famous *lapidary* in Holland."

(2.) Write a sentence containing the word "dilapidated." MODEL: "At Newport, Rhode Island, there stands a *dilapidated* mill, which some writers have foolishly believed to be a tower built by Norsemen in the twelfth century."—If we should speak of a "*dilapidated* fortune," would the word be used in its literal meaning or in a figurative sense?

(3.) Give two synonyms of "dilapidation." *Ans. Ruin, decay.*

22. LEX, le'gis, a law or rule.

Radical: **leg-**.

- le'gal**: leg + al = relating to the law; lawful.
- ille'gal**: il (for *in*, not) + leg + al = not legal: hence, unlawful.
- leg'islate**: from *legis* + *latum* (from Lat. v. *fer're*, *latum*, to bring), to bring forward: hence, to make or pass laws.
- legit'imate**: through Lat. adj. *legitimus*, lawful; legitim (us) + ate = made lawful: hence, in accordance with established law.
- priv'ilege**: Lat. adj. *privus*, private; literally, a law passed for the benefit of a private individual: hence, a franchise, prerogative, or right.

EXERCISE.

(1.) Point out the different senses of "legal" in the two expressions, "the *legal* profession" and "a *legal* right."—Combine and define legal + ize.

(2.) Give an Anglo-Saxon synonym of "illegal." *Ans. Unlawful.*—Show that they are synonyms. *Ans. il (in) = un; leg = law; and al = ful.*—Compose a sentence containing the word "illegal."—Combine and define illegal + ity.

(3.) What noun derived from "legislate" means the law-making power?—Combine and define legislate + ion; legislate + ive.

(4.) Give the negative of "legitimate."

(5.) What is the plural of "privilege"?—Define the meaning of this word in the passage,—

"He claims his *privilege*, and says 't is fit
Nothing should be the judge of wit, but wit."

23. LIT'ERA, a letter.

Radical: **liter-**.

- lit'eral**: liter + al = relating to the letter of a thing; that is, exact to the letter.

2. **lit'erary**: liter + ary = pertaining to *letters* or learning.
3. **obliterate**: ob + liter + ate = to cause letters to be rubbed out: hence, to rub out, in general.
4. **lit'erature**: through Lat. n. *literatura* = the collective body of literary works.
5. **illit'erate**: il (for *in*, not) + liter + ate = of the nature of one who does not know his letters.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) Define what is meant by a "*literal* translation."
- (2.) Give a synonymous expression for a "literary man."—Compose a sentence containing the terms "literary society."
- (3.) Give a synonym of "obliterate" in its literal meaning. *Ans.* To *erase*.—If we should speak of *obliterating* the memory of a wrong, would the word be used in its primary or its derivative sense?
- (4.) "When we speak of English "literature" what is meant?—Can you mention a great poem in Greek "literature"?—Compose a sentence containing the word "literature."
- (5.) Give a synonym of "illiterate." *Ans.* *Unlearned*.—What is the opposite of "illiterate"? *Ans.* *Learned*.

24. MORS, mortis, death.

Radical: **mort-**.

1. **mor'tal**: mort + a = relating to death.
2. **mor'tify**: mort + ify = literally, to cause to die: hence, (1) to destroy vital functions; (2) to humble.
3. **immor'talize**: im (for *in*, not) + mort + al + ize = to make not subject to death: hence, to perpetuate.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What does Shakespeare mean by the expression to "shuffle off this *mortal* coil"?—Combine and define mortal + ity.—What is the opposite of "mortal"?—Give a synonym. *Ans.* *Deathless*.
- (2.) State the two meanings of "mortify."—What noun is derived from this verb? *Ans.* *Mortification*.—When a surgeon speaks of "mortification" setting in, what does he mean?—What is meant by "mortification" when we say that the British felt great *mortification* at the recapture of Stony Point by General Anthony Wayne?
- (3.) Compose a sentence containing the word "immortalize." MODEL: "Milton *immortalized* his name by the production of *Paradise Lost*."

25. NOR'MA, a rule.

Radical: **norm-**.

1. **nor'mal**: norm + al = according to rule.
2. **enor'mous**: e + norm + ous = having the quality of being out of all rule: hence, excessive, huge.
3. **enor'mity**: e + norm + ity = the state of being out of all rule: hence, an excessive degree—generally used in regard to bad qualities.
4. **abnor'mal**: ab + norm + al = having the quality of being *away* from the usual rule: hence, unnatural.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What is meant by the expression, "the *normal* condition of things"?—"What is the meaning of the term a "*normal* school"? *Ans.* It means a school whose methods of instruction are to serve as a model for imitation; a school for the education of teachers.
- (2.) Give a synonym of "enormous." *Ans.* *Immense*.—Give another.—"What is meant by "*enormous* strength"? an "*enormous* crime?"—Combine and define enormous + ly.
- (3.) Illustrate the meaning of the word "enormity" by a sentence.

26. OR'DO, or'dinis, order.

Radical: **ordin-**.

1. **or'dinary**: ordin + ary = relating to the usual order of things.
2. **extraor'dinary**: extra + ordin + ary = beyond ordinary.
3. **inor'dinate**: in + ordin + ate = having the quality of not being within the usual order of things: hence, excessive.
4. **subor'dinate**: sub + ordin + ate = having the quality of being under the usual order: hence, inferior, secondary.
5. **or'dinance**: ordin + ance = that which is according to order: hence, a law.
6. **insubordina'tion**: in + sub + ordin + ate + ion = the state of not being under the usual order of things: hence, disobedience to lawful authority.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What is meant by "*ordinary* language"? an "*ordinary* man"?
- (2.) Combine and define extraordinary + ly.—Compose a sentence using the word "extraordinary."—Give a synonym of "extraordinary." *Ans. Unusual.*
- (3.) Explain what is meant by saying that General Charles Lee had "*inordinate* vanity."—Is "inordinate" used with reference to praiseworthy things?
- (4.) What part of speech other than an adjective is "subordinate"?—What is meant by "a *subordinate*"?—What does "subordinate" mean in the sentence, "We must *subordinate* our wishes to the rules of morality"?—Combine and define subordinate + ion.
- (5.) What does the expression "the *ordinances* of the Common Council of the City of New York" mean?
- (6.) Compose a sentence containing the word "insubordination."—Give the opposite of "insubordination"? *Ans. Subordination, obedience.*

27. PARS, par'tis, a part or share.

Radical: **part-**.

1. **part**: from *partis* = a share.
2. **par'ticle**: part + (*i*)cle = a small part.
3. **par'tial**: part + (*i*)al = relating to a part rather than the whole: hence, inclined to favor one party or person or thing.
4. **par'ty**: through Fr. n. *partie*: a set of persons (that is, a part of the people) engaged in some design.
5. **par'tisan**: through Fr. n. *partisan* = a party man.
6. **depart'**: de + part = to take one's self away from one part to another.

EXERCISE.

- (1.) What part of speech is "part" besides a noun?—Write a sentence containing this word as a noun; another as a verb.
- (2.) Point out the connection of meaning between "particle" and "particular." *Ans. "Particular" means taking note of the minute parts or particles of a given subject.*
- (3.) What is the negative of "partial"? *Ans. Impartial.*—Define it.
- (4.) Explain what is meant by a "political party."
- (6.) Combine and define depart + ure.

28. PES, pe'dis, a foot.

Radical: **ped-**.

1. **ped'al**: ped + al = an instrument made to be moved by the foot.
2. **bi'ped**: bi + ped = a two-footed animal.
3. **quad'rured**: quadru + ped = a four-footed animal. (*Quadru*, from *quatuor*, four.)
4. **ped'dler**: literally, a trader who travels on foot.
5. **expedite'**: ex + ped + ite (*ite*, equivalent to *ate*) = literally, to free the feet from entanglement: hence, to hasten.

6. **expedi'tion**: ex + ped + ite + ion = the act of expediting: hence, (1) the quality of being expeditious, promptness; (2) a sending forth for the execution of some object of importance.

7. **imped'iment**: through Lat. n. *impedimentum*; literally, something which *impedes* or entangles the feet: hence, an obstacle, an obstruction.

EXERCISE.

(2.) Make up a sentence containing the word "biped."

(3.) Make up a sentence containing the word "quadruped."

(4.) What is the English verb from which "peddler" comes?—In what other way is "peddler" sometimes spelled? *Ans.* It is sometimes spelled with but one *d*—thus, *pedler*.

(5.) "To expedite the growth of plants": what does that mean?—Give the opposite of "expedite." *Ans.* To *retard*.

(6.) Point out the double sense of the word "expedition" in the following sentences: "With winged *expedition*, swift as lightning."—*Milton*. "The *expedition* of Cortez miserably failed."—*Prescott*.

(7.) Compose a sentence containing the word "impediment."—What is meant by "*impediment of speech*"?—Is the word here used in its literal or its figurative sense?

29. RUM'PERE: rum'po, rup'tum, to break.

Radical: **rupt-**.

1. **rup'ture**: rupt + ure = the act of breaking with another; that is, a *breach* of friendly relations.

2. **erup'tion**: e + rupt + ion = the act of breaking or bursting out.

3. **abrupt'**: ab + rupt = broken off short: hence, having a sudden termination.

4. **corrupt'**: cor (for *con*) + rupt = thoroughly broken up: hence, decomposed, depraved.

5. **interrupt'**: inter + rupt = to break in between: hence, to hinder.

6. **bank'rupt**: literally, one who is bank-broken, who cannot pay his debts, an insolvent debtor.

EXERCISE.

(1.) What other part of speech than a noun is "rupture"? *Ans.* A verb.—Compose one sentence using the word as a verb, the other as a noun.—What does the "*rupture of a blood vessel*" mean? Is this the literal sense of the word?—The "*rupture of friendly relations*" between Maine and Massachusetts: is this its literal or its figurative sense?

(2.) Compose a sentence containing the word "eruption."

(3.) Combine and define abrupt + ness; abrupt + ly.—When we speak of an "*abrupt manner*," what is meant?—When we speak of an "*abrupt descent*," what is meant?

(4.) Explain what is meant by "corrupt principles"; a "*corrupt judge*."—Combine and define corrupt + ion; corrupt + ible; in + corrupt + ible.—What other part of speech than an adjective is "corrupt"?—What part of speech is it in the sentence "evil communications *corrupt* good manners"?

30. TEM'PUS, tem'poris, time.

Radical: **tempor-**.

1. **tem'poral**: tempor + al = relating to time: hence, not everlasting.

2. **tem'porary**: tempor + ary = lasting only for a brief time.

3. **contem'porary**: con + tempor + ary = one who lives in the same time with another.

4. **tem'perance**: through Fr. n. *tempérance*; literal meaning, the state of being *well timed* as to one's habits: hence, moderation.

5. **extempora'neous**: ex + temporane(us) + ous = produced at the time.

6. **tem'porize**: tempor + ize = to do as the times do: hence, to yield to the current of opinion.

EXERCISE.

(1.) Give the opposite of "temporal." *Ans.* *Eternal*. Illustrate these two words by a sentence from the Bible. *Ans.* "The things which are seen are *temporal*; but the things which are not seen are *eternal*."

(2.) Give the opposite of "temporary." *Ans. Permanent.*—What is meant by the "temporary government of a city"?—Give a synonym of "temporary." *Ans. Transitory.*—Would you say that man is a "temporary being" or a "transitory being"?

(3.) Compose a sentence illustrating the use of the word "contemporary."—What adjective corresponds to this adjective?

(4.) State the distinction between "temperance" and "abstinence."—Write a sentence showing the use of the two words.

(5.) What is meant by an "extemporaneous speech"?

(6.) What is one who *temporizes* sometimes called? *Ans. A time-server.*

DIVISION II.—ABBREVIATED LATIN DERIVATIVES.

NOTE—In Division II, the English derivatives from Latin roots are given in abbreviated form, and are arranged in paragraphs under the particular *radicals*, from which the several groups of derivatives are formed. The radicals are printed at the left in bold-face type—thus, **acr-**, **acerb-**, etc. Derivatives not obviously connected with the Latin roots are given in the last paragraph of each section. Pupils are required to unite the prefixes and suffixes with the radicals, thus forming the English derivatives, which may be given either orally or in writing. Only difficult definitions are appended: in the case of words not defined, pupils may be required to form the definition by reference to the signification of the radicals and the formative elements, thus, *acr + id = acrid, being bitter, acr + id + ity = state of being bitter, bitterness.*

1. A'CER, a'cris, sharp; Acer'bus, bitter; Ac'idus, sour; Ace'tum, vinegar.

acr: -id, -idity; ac'rimony (Lat. n. *acrimo'nia*, sharpness of temper); acrimo'nious.

acerb: -ity; exac'erbate, *to render bitter*; exacerba'tion.

acid: ac'id; -ify, -ity; acid'ulate (Lat. adj. *acid'ulus*, slightly sour); acid'ulous; subac'id, *slightly acid*.

acet: -ate, *a certain salt*; -ic, *pertaining to a certain acid*; -ify, -ification, -ose, -ous.

2. AE'DES, a house.

ed: ed'ify; edifica'tion; ed'ifice (Lat. n. *edifi'cium*, a large building); e'dile (Lat. n. *aedi'lis*, a Roman magistrate who had charge of buildings).

3. Æ'QUUS, equal; Æqua'lis, equal, just.

equ: -able, -ation, -ator, -atorial, -ity, -itable; ad'equate (Lat. v. *adequa're, adequa'tum*, to make equal); inadequacy; inad'equate; iniq'uity (Lat. n. *iniq'uitas*, want of equal or just dealing); iniq'uitous.

equal: e'qual (n., v., adj.), -ity, -ize; co-e'qual; une'qual.

4. Æ'VUM, an age; Æter'nitas, eternal.

ev: co-e'val; longevity (Lat. adj. *lon'gus*, long); prime'val (Lat. adj. *pri'mus*, first).

etern: -al, -ity, -ize; co-eter'nal.

5. A'GER, a'gri, a field, land.

agri: agra'rian (Lat. adj. *agrarius*, relating to land); agra'rianism; ag'riculture (Lat. n. *cultu'ra*, cultivation), agricult'ural, agricult'urist.

Per'egrinate (Lat. v. *peregrina'ri*, to travel in foreign lands); peregrina'tion; pil'grim (Fr. n. *pélerin*, a wanderer); pil'grimage.

AGERE, to do. (See [p. 23.](#))

6. AL'ERE: a'lo, al'itum or al'tum, to nourish; ALES'CERE: ales'co to grow up.

al: al'iment (Lat. n. *alimen'tum*, nourishment); alimen'tary; al'imony (Lat. n. *alimo'ma*, allowance made to a divorced wife for her support).

alit: coali'tion (-ist).

alesc: coalesce' (-ence, -ent).

ALIENUS. (See [p. 25.](#))

7. AL'TER, another; Alter'nus, one after another.

alter: al'ter, -ation, -ative (a medicine producing a change); unal'tered; alterca'tion (Lat. n. *alterca'tio*, a contention).

altern: -ate, -ation, -ative; subal'tern, *a subordinate officer*.

AMARE; Amicus. (See [p. 25.](#))

ANIMUS; Anima. (See [p. 26.](#))

ANNUS. (See [p. 27.](#))

8. ANTI'QUUS, old, ancient.

antiqu: -ary, -arian, -ated, -ity; antique' (Fr. adj. *antique*), *old, ancient*.

9. AP'TUS, fit, suitable.

apt: apt, -itude, -ly, -ness; adapt' (-able, -ation, -or).

10. A'QUA, water.

aque: -duct (*du'cere*, to lead); a'queous; suba'queous; terra'queous (Lat. n. *terra*, land); aquat'ic (Lat. adj. *aquat'icus*, relating to water); aqua'rium (Lat. n. *aqua'rium*, a reservoir of water), *a tank for water-plants and animals*.

11. AR'BITER, ar'bitri, a judge or umpire.

arbiter: ar'biter, *a judge or umpire*.

arbitr: -ary, -ate, -ation, -ator; arbit'rument (Lat. n. *arbitramen'tum*, decision).

12. AR'BOR, ar'boris, a tree.

arbor: ar'bor, *a lattice-work covered with vines, etc., a bower*; -et, *a little tree*; -ist, -escent, -(e)ous; arbore'tum, *a place where specimens of trees are cultivated*; arboricult'ure (-ist).

13. AR'MA, arms, weapons.

arm: arm (n. and v.); arms, *weapons*; -or, *defensive weapons*; ar'morer; ar'mory; armo'rial, *belonging to the escutcheon or coat of arms of a family*; ar'mistice (*sis'tere*, to cause to stand still); disarm'; unarmed'.

Arma'da (Span, n.), *a naval warlike force*; ar'my (Fr. n. *armée*); ar'mament (Lat. n. *armamen'ta*, utensils); armadil'lo (Span, n.), *an animal armed with a bony shell*.

ARS. (See [page 28.](#))

14. ARTIC'ULUS, a little joint.

articul: -ate (v., to utter in distinctly *jointed* syllables), -ate (adj. formed with joints), -ation; inartic'ulate; ar'ticle (Fr. n. *article*).

15. AS'PER, rough.

asper: -ate, -ity; exas'perate; exas'peration.

AUDIRE. (See [page 29.](#))

16. AUGE'RE: au'geo, auc'tum, to increase.

aug: augment' (v.); augmentation.

auct: -ion, *a sale in which the price is increased by bidders*; -ioneer. Author (Lat. n. *auc'tor*, one who increases knowledge); author'ity; au'thorize; auxili'ary (Lat. n. *auxil'ium*, help).

17. A'VIS, a bird; Au'gur, Aus'pex, aus'picis, a soothsayer.

augur: au'gur (n.), *one who foretells future events by observing the flight of birds*, (v.) *to foretell*; au'gury, *an omen*; inau'gurate, *to invest with an office by solemn rites*; inaugura'tion; inau'gural.

auspici: -ous, *favorable*; inauspi'cious; aus'pices.

18. BAR'BARUS, savage, uncivilized.

barbar: -ian (n. and adj.), -ic, -ism, -ity, -ize, -ous.

19. BIS, twice or two.

bi: bi'ennial (Lat. n. *an'nus*, a year); big'amy (Greek n. *gamos*, marriage); bil'lion (Lat. n. *mil'lio*, a million; literally, twice a million); bipar'tite (Lat. n. *pars, par'tis*, a part); bi'ped (Lat. n. *pes, pe'dis*, foot); bis'cuit (Fr. v. *cuit*, cooked); bisect' (Lat. v. *sec'tum*, cut); bi'valve (Lat. n. *val'væ*, folding-doors); bi'nary (Lat. adj. *bi'ni*, two by two); binoc'ular (Lat. n. *oc'ulus*, the eye); combine'; combina'tion.

20. BO'NIS, good; Be'ne, well.

bonus: bonus (something to the *good* of a person in addition to compensation), bounty (Fr. n. *bonté*, kindness); boun'teous; boun'tiful.

bene: ben'efice (Lat. v. *fac'ere, fac'tum*, to do), literally, *a benefit, an ecclesiastical living*; benef'icence; benef'icent; benef'icial; ben'efit; benefac'tion; benefac'tor; benedic'tion (Lat. v. *dic'ere, dic'tum*, to say); benev'olence (Lat. v. *vel'le*, to will).

EXERCISE.

In this and the following exercises, tell the roots of the words printed in italic: The equator divides the globe into two equal parts. Good agriculturists read agricultural papers. In the primeval ages the longevity of man was very great. The pilgrims have gone on a pilgrimage to the Holy Land. The subaltern had no alternative but to obey. To remove the stain a powerful acid must be used. The alimony which had hitherto been allowed was no longer considered adequate. The discourse, though learned, was not edifying. God is an eternal and unchangeable being. The handsome edifice was burned to the ground. The plants and animals in the aquarium were brought from abroad. Though the style is antiquated, it is not inelegant. The arbitrary proceedings of the British Parliament exasperated the Americans. God is the bountiful Giver of all good. The President made a short inaugural address. By combined effort success is sure. One of Scott's novels is called The Antiquary. It is barbarous needlessly to destroy life. George Peabody was noted for his benevolence. The Romans were famous for their great aqueducts.

21. CAD'ERE: ca'do, ca'sum, to fall.

cad: -ence, *a falling of the voice*; cascade' (Fr. n.); deca'dence.

cide: ac'cident; coincide' (con + in); coin'cidence; decid'uous; in'cident; oc'cident, *the place of the falling or setting sun, the west*.

case: case, *the state in which a thing happens or falls to be*; casual (Lat. n. *ca'sus*, a fall); cas'ualty; cas'uist, *one who studies cases of conscience*; cas'uistry; occa'sion.

Chance (Fr. v. *choir*, to fall), *something that befalls without apparent cause*; decay (Fr. v. *déchoir*, to fall away).

22. CÆD'ERE: cæ'do, cæ'sum, to cut, to kill.

cide: decide', *to cut off discussion, to determine*; frat'ricide, *the killing of a brother* (Lat. n. *fra'ter*, a brother); hom'icide (*ho'mo*, a man); infan'ticide (*in'fans*, an infant); mat'ricide (*ma'ter*, a mother); par'ricide (*pa'ter*, a father); reg'icide (*rex, re'gis*, a king); su'icide (Lat. pro. *sui*, one's self).

cise: con-, ex-, pre-; concise'ness; decis'ion; deci'sive; excis'ion, incis'ion; inci'sor; precis'ion.

23. CAL'CULUS, a pebble.

calcul: -able (literally, that may be counted by the help of pebbles anciently used in reckoning), -ate, -ation, -ator; incal'culable; miscal'culate.

24. CANDE'RE: can'deo, can'ditum, to be white, to shine (literally, to burn, to glow); Can'didus, white.

cand: -id, *fair, sincere*; -or, *openness, sincerity*; incandes'cent.

can'did: -ate (in Rome aspirants for office wore *white robes*).

Can'ser, *a vessel in which incense is burned*; in'cense (n.), *perfume given off by fire*; incense' (v.), *to inflame with anger*; incen'diary (Lat. n. *incen'dium*, a fire); can'dle (Lat. *cande'la*, a *white light* made of wax); chand'ler (literally a maker or seller of candles); chandelier'; candel'abra.

25. CAN'ERE: ca'no, can'tum, to sing; Fr chanter, to sing.

cant: cant, *hypocritical sing-song speech*; *canta'ta, a poem set to music*; can'ticle; can'ticles, *the Song of Solomon*; can'to, *division of a poem*; discant'; incanta'tion, *enchantment*; recant', literally, *to sing back, to retract*.

chant: chant; chant'er; chan'ticleer; chant'ry; enchant'.

Ac'cent (Lat. *ad.* and *cantus*, a song), literally, *a modulation of the voice*; accentua'tion; prece'n'tor (Lat. v. *præcan'ere*, to sing before).

26. CAP'ERE: ca'pio, cap'tum, to take.

cap: -able, -ability; inca'pable.

cap: antic'ipate; eman'cipate (Lat. n. *ma'nus*, hand), literally, *to take away from the hand of an owner, to free*; incip'ient; munic'ipal (Lat. n. *municip'ium*, a free town; *mu'nia*, official duties, and *cap'ere*, to take); partic'ipate (Lat. n. *pars, partis*, a part); par'ticiple; prince (Lat. n. *prin'ceps*,—Lat. adj. *pri'mus*, first: hence, taking the *first* place or lead); prin'cipal; prin'ciple; recip'ient; rec'ipe (imperative of *recip'ere*; literally, "take thou," being the first word of a medical prescription).

ceive (Fr. root = cap- or cip-): conceive'; deceive'; perceive'; receive'.

capt: -ive, -ivate, -ivity, -or, -ure.

cept: accept' (-able, -ance, -ation); concep'tion; decep'tion; decep'tive; except' (-ion, -ionable); incep'tion; incep'tive; intercept'; pre'cept; precep'tor; recep'tacle; recep'tion; suscep'tible.

ceit (Fr. root = capt- or cept-): conceit'; deceit'; receipt'.

Capa'cious (Lat. adj. *ca'pax, capa'cis*, able to hold: hence large); capac'itate; capac'ity; incapac'itate.

CAPUT. (See [page 30.](#))

27. CA'RO, carnis, flesh.

carn: -age, *slaughter*; -al, -ation, *the flesh-colored flower*; incar'nate; incarna'tion.

Carne'lian (Lat. adj. *car'neus*, fleshy), *a flesh-colored stone*; car'nival (Lat. v. *vale*, farewell), *a festival preceding Lent*; carniv'orous (Lat. v. *vora're*, to eat); char'nel (Fr. adj. *charnel*, containing flesh).

28. CAU'SA, a cause.

caus: -al, -ation, -ative; cause (Fr. n. *cause*), n. and v.

Accuse' (Fr. v. *accuser*, to bring a charge against), -ative, -ation, -er; excuse' (Fr. v. *excuser*, to absolve); excus'able; rec'usant (Lat. v. *recusa're*, to refuse).

29. CAVE'RE: ca'veo, cautum, to beware.

caut: -ion, -ious; incau'tious; precaution.

Ca'veat (3d per. sing. present subjunctive = let him beware), *an intimation to stop proceedings*.

30. CA'VUS, hollow.

cav: -ity; concav'ity; ex'cavate.

Cave (Fr. n. *cave*), literally, *a hollow, empty space*; con'cave (Lat. adj. *conca'vus*, arched); cav'il (Lat. n. *cavil'la*, a jest).

31. CED'ERE: ce'do, ces'sum, to go, to yield.

cede: cede; accede'; antece'dent; concede'; precede'; recede'; secede'; unprecedented.

ceed: ex-, pro-, sub- (suc-).

cess: -ation, -ion; ab'scess, *a collection of matter gone away, or collected in a cavity*; ac'cess; acces'sible; acces'sion; acces'sory; conces'sion; excess'; exces'sive; interces'sion; interces'sor; preces'sion; proc'ess; proces'sion; recess'; sec'es'sion; success' (-ful, -ion, -ive).

32. CENSE'RE: cen'seo, cen'sum, to weigh, to estimate, to tax.

cens: -or, -ure; censo'rious; cen'surable; recen'sion.

Cen'sus (Lat. n. *census*, an estimate).

33. CEN'TRUM, the middle point.

centr: -al, -ical; centrifugal (Lat. v. *fu'gere*, to flee); centripetal (Lat. v. *pet'ere*, to seek); concentrate; concentra'tion; concen'tric; eccen'tric; eccentric'ity.

Cent'ter or cen'tre (Fr. n. *centre*), n. and v.; cen'tered.

34. CEN'TUM, a hundred.

cent: cent; cent'age; cen'tenary (Lat. adj. *centena'rius*); centena'rian; centen'nial (Lat. n. *an'nus*, a year); cen'tigrade (Lat. n. *gra'dus*, a degree); cen'tipede (Lat. n. *pes, pe'dis*, the foot); cen'tuple (Lat. adj. *centu'plex*, hundredfold); centu'riion (Lat. n. *centu'rio*, a captain of a hundred); cent'ury (Lat. n. *centu'ria*, a hundred years); percent'age.

35. CER'NERE: cer'no, cre'tum, to sift, to see, to judge; Discrimen, discrim'inis, distinction.

cern: con-, de-, dis-; unconcern'; discern'er, discern'ible, discern'ment.

cret: decre'tal, a *book of decrees*; discre'tion; discre'tionary; excre'tion; se'cret; sec'retary.

discrimin: -ate, -ation; indiscrim'inate.

Decree' (Fr. n. *decret*); discreet' (Fr. adj. *discret*); discrete' (literally, sifted apart), *separate*.

36. CERTA'RE: cer'to, certa'tum, to contend, to vie.

cert: con'cert (n.); concert' (v.); disconcert'; preconcert'.

37. CIN'GERE: cin'go, cinc'tum, to gird.

cinct: cinct'ure; pre'cinct; succinct', literally, *girded or tucked up, compressed, concise*; succinct'ness.

38. CIR'CUS, a circle; cir'culus, a little circle.

circ: cir'cus, *an open space for sports*; cir'clet.

circul: -ar, -ate, -ation, -atory.

Cir'cle (Fr. n. *cercle*); encir'cle; sem'icircle.

39. CITA'RE: ci'to, cita'tum, to stir up, to rouse.

cite: cite, *to summon or quote*; excite' (-able, -ability, -ment); incite' (-ment); recite' (-al); resus'cite (Lat. v. *suscita're*, to raise).

citat: cita'tion; recita'tion; recitative', *a species of musical recitation*.

CIVIS. (See [p. 31.](#))

40. CLAMA'RE: cla'mo, clama'tum, to cry out, to shout; Clam'or, a loud cry.

claim: claim (v. and n., to demand; a demand), ac-, de-, dis-, ex-, pro-, re-; claim'ant; reclaim'a'ble.

clamat: acclama'tion; declama'tion; declam'atory; exclama'tion; exclam'atory; proclama'tion; reclama'tion.

clamor: clam'or (v. and n.), -er, -ous.

EXERCISE.

The *decay* of the tree was caused by the *incisions* which had *accidentally* been made in the bark. The *captives* will be set at liberty, but the *precise* time of their *emancipation* has not been fixed. The harbor is *capacious*, and can *receive* vessels of the largest size. The merits of the *candidates* were *discriminated* with great *candor*. We were *enchanted* with the *carnival* at Rome. This *recitation* is satisfactory. Have you ever seen a *centigrade* thermometer? Nothing is so *successful* as *success*. The number of *concentric circles* in the trunk marked the age of the tree. No *censer* round our altar beams. The heat being *excessive*, we took shelter in the *recesses* of a *cave*. *Precision* is the *principal* quality of good writing. Franklin's father was a tallow *chandler*. Last *century* there was great *carnage* in America. *Infanticide* is much practiced in China. The *proclamation* was widely *circulated*. The president was *inaugurated* on the 4th of March. The *census* is taken every ten years. *Conceit* is worse than *eccentricity*. Have you filed your *caveat*?

41. CLAU'DERE: clau'do, clau'sum, to shut, to close.

clud: conclude'; exclude'; include'; preclude'; seclude'.

clus: conclu'sion; conclu'sive; exclu'sion; exclu'sive; recluse'; seclu'sion.

close: close (v., n., adj.); clos'et; close'ness; inclose' (-ure); enclose' (-ure).

Clause (Fr. n. *clause*); clois'ter (old Fr. n. *cloistre*).

42. CLINA'RE: cli'no, clina'tum, to bend; Cli'vus, a slope or hill.

clinat: inclina'tion.

cline: de-, in-, re-.

cliv: accliv'ity; decliv'ity; procliv'ity.

43. COL'ERE: co'lo, cul'tum, to till, to cultivate (Low Lat. Cultiva're, to cultivate).

cult: cult'ure (Lat. n. *cultu'ra*, a cultivation); ag'riculture (Lat. n. *a'ger*, a field); arboricult'ure (Lat. n. *arbor*, a tree); flor'iculture (Lat. n. *flos, flo'ris*, a flower); hor'ticulture (Lat. n. *hor'tus*, a garden); auscult'a'tion (Lat. n. *auscult'a'tio*, a listening; hence, a test of the lungs).

cultiv: -ate, -ation, -ator.

Col'ony (Lat. n. *colo'nia*, a settlement); colo'nial; col'onist; col'onize.

COR. (See [page 32.](#))

CORPUS. (See [page 33.](#))

CREDERE. (See [page 35.](#))

44. CREA'RE: cre'o, crea'tum, to create.

creat: -ion, -ive, -or, -ure; create' (pro-, re-).

45. CRES'CERE: cres'co, cre'tum, to grow.

cresc: cres'cent; excres'cence; decrease'; increase'.

cret: accre'tion; con'crete; concre'tion.

Accrue' (Fr. n. *accrue*, increase); in'crement (Lat. n. *inremen'tum*, increase); recruit' (Fr. v. *recroitre, recru*, to grow again).

46. CRUX, cru'cis, a cross.

cruc: cru'cial (Fr. adj. *cruciale*, as if bringing to the cross: hence, severe); cru'cible (a chemist's melting-pot—Lat. n. *crucib'ulum*—marked in old times with a cross); cru'ciform (Lat. n. *for'ma*, a shape); cru'cify (Lat. v. *fig'ere, fix'um*, to fix); crucifix'ion; excru'ciating.

Cross (Fr. n. *croix*); cro'sier (Fr. n. *rosier*); cruise (Dan. v. *kruisen*, to move crosswise or in a zigzag); crusade' (Fr. n. *croisade*, in the Middle Ages, an expedition to the Holy Land made under the banner of the cross); crusad'er.

47. CUBA'RE: cu'bo (in compos, *cumbo*), cub'itum, to lie down.

cub: in'cubate; incuba'tion; in'cubator.

cumb: incum'bency; incum'bent; procum'bent; recum'bency; recum'bent; succumb' (sub-); superincum'bent.

Cu'bit (Lat. n. *cub'itus*, the elbow, because it serves for leaning upon); in'cubus (Lat. n. *in'cubus*), the nightmare.

48. CU'RA, care.

cur: -able, -ate, -ative, -ator; ac'curate; ac'curacy; inac'curate; proc'urator.

Cu'rious; prox'y (contracted from *proc'uracy*). *authority to act for another*; secure' (Lat. adj. *secu'rus*, from *se* for *si'ne*, without, and *cu'ra*, care); secu'rity; insecure'; si'neure (Lat. prep. *si'ne*, without—an office without duties).

CURRERE. (See [page 32.](#))

49. DA'RE: do, da'tum, to give.

dat: date (originally the time at which a public document was given—*da'tum*); da'ta (Lat. plural of *da'tum*), *facts or truths given or admitted*; da'tive.

dit: addi'tion; condi'tion; ed'it (-ion, -or); perdi'tion; tradi'tion; extradi'tion.

Add (Lat. v. *ad'dere*, to give or put to); adden'dum (pl. adden'da), *something to be added*.

50. DEBE'RE: de'beo, deb'itum, to owe.

debt: debt; debt'or; indebt'ed; deb'it (n. and v.).

51. DE'CEM, ten; Dec'imus, the tenth.

decem: Decem'ber (formerly the *tenth* month); decem'virate (Lat. n. *vir*, a man), *a body of ten magistrates*; decen'nial (Lat. n. *an'nus*, a year).

decim: dec'imal; dec'imate; duodec'imo (Lat. adj. *duodec'imus*, twelfth), *a book having twelve leaves to a sheet*.

52. DENS, den'tis, a tooth.

dent: dent, *to notch*; den'tal; den'tifrice (Lat. v. *frica're*, to rub); den'tist; denti'tion (Lat. n. *denti'tio*, a cutting of the teeth); eden'tate (Lat. adj. *edenta'tus*, toothless); indent'; indent'ure; tri'dent (Lat. adj. *tres*, three), *Neptune's three-pronged scepter*; dan'delion (Fr. *dent-de-lion*, the lion's tooth), *a plant*.

53. DE'US, a God; Divi'nus, relating to God, divine.

de: de'ify; de'ism; de'ist; deist'ical; de'ity.

divin: divine'; divina'tion (Lat. n. *divina'tio*, a foretelling the aid of the gods); divin'ity.

54. DIC'ERE: di'co, dio'tum, to say.

dict: dic'tate; dicta'tor; dictatorial; dic'tion; dic'tionary (Lat. n. *dictiona'rium*, a word-book); dic'tum (pl. dic'ta), *positive opinion*; addict' (Lat. v. *addic'ere*, to devote); benedic'tion (Lat. adv. *be'ne*, well); contradict'; e'dict; indict' (Lat. v. *indic'ere*, to proclaim), *to charge with a crime*; indict'ment; in'terdict; jurid'ic (Lat. n. *jus, ju'ris*, justice), *relating to the distribution of justice*; maledic'tion (Lat. adv. *ma'le*, ill); predict'; predic'tion; valedic'tory (Lat. v. *va'le*, farewell); ver'dict (Lat. adj. *ve'rus*, true).

Dit'to, n. (Ital. n. *det'to*, a word), *the aforesaid thing*; indite' (Lat. v. *indic'ere*, to dictate), *to compose*.

55. DI'ES, a day; French jour, a day.

dies: di'al; di'ary; di'et; diur'nal (Lat. adj. *diur'nus*, daily); merid'ian (Lat. n. *merid'ies* = *me'dius di'es*, midday); merid'ional; quotid'ian (Lat. adj. *quotidia'nus*, daily).

jour: jour'nal; jour'nalist; jour'ney; adjourn'; adjourn'ment; so'journ; so'journer.

DIGNUS (See [page 37.](#))

56. DIVID'ERE: div'ido, divi'sum, to divide, to separate.

divid: divide'; div'idend; subdivide'; individ'ual, literally, *one not to be divided, a single person*.

divis: -ible, -ibility, -ion, -or.

Device' (Fr. n. *devis*, something imagined or devised); devise' (Fr. v. *deviser*, to form a plan).

DOCERE. (See [page 38.](#))

57. DOLE'RE: do'leo, doli'tum, to grieve.

Dole'ful; do'lor; dol'orous; condole'; condo'lence; in'dolent (literally, not grieving or caring), *lazy*.

DOMINUS. (See [page 38.](#))

58. DU'CERE: du'co, duc'tum, to lead, to bring forward.

duc: adduce'; conduce'; condu'cive; deduce'; educe'; ed'ucate; educa'tion; induce'; induce'ment; introduce'; produce'; reduce'; redu'cible; seduce'; superinduce'; traduce'; tradu'cer.

duct: abduc'tion; duc'tile (-ity); conduct' (-or); deduct' (-ion, -ive); induct' (-ion, -ive);

introduc'tion; introduc'tory; prod'uct (-ion, -ive); reduc'tion; seduc'tion; seduc'tive; aq'ueduct (Lat. n. *a'qua*, water); vi'aduct (Lat. n. *vi'a*, a road); con'duit (Fr. n. *conduit*), a channel for conveying water.

59. DU'O, two.

du: du'al; du'el (-ist); duet'; du'plicate (Lat. v. *plica're*, to fold); dupli'city (Lat. n. *duplic'itas*, double dealing).

Dubi'ety (Lat. n. *dubi'etas*, uncertainty); du'bious (Lat. adj. *du'bius*, uncertain); indu'bitable (Lat. v. *dubita're*, to doubt); doub'le (Fr. adj. *double*, twofold); doubt (Fr. n. *doubt*), -ful, -less; undoubt'ed.

60. DU'RUS, hard, lasting; DURA'RE: du'ro, dura'tum, to last.

dur: -able, -ableness, -ability, -ance, *state of being held hard and fast*; duresse, *hardship, constraint*; endure' (-ance); ob'duracy.

durat: dura'tion; in'durate, *to grow hard*; indura'tion; ob'duracy.

EXERCISE.

When the speech, was *concluded* loud acclamation *arose*. In many parts of the *colony* much of the waste land has been *reclaimed*, and *agricultural* operations now *receive* the due attention of the *colonists*. The patient declined to undergo *auscultation*. Fishing is a healthful *recreation*. Many of the *crusaders* were inspired with great courage. *Security* was offered, but it was not *accepted*. The *incumbent* could not stand the *crucial* test, and hence *succumbed*. A *curious excrescence* was cut from the tree. To Neptune with his *trident* the Greeks ascribed *divine* power. A French *journalist* has been *indicted*. The *valedictory* was pronounced in *December*. What is the difference between *addition* and *division*? We may easily *predict* the ruin of an *indolent debtor*. How many *maledictions* are heaped on *dentists*! The *reduction* of the public *debt* is desirable. The prisoner was *doleful* because he was in *duresse* vile. An educated man is known by his *accurate* use of language. The *dandelion* is a *productive* plant. The *pilgrims* *received* the priest's *benediction* before setting out on their *journey*. The *decimal* system *conduces* to the saving of time.

61. EM'ERE: e'mo, emp'tum, to buy or take.

empt: exempt' (-ion); per'emptory (Lat. adj. *perempto'rius*, wholly taken away), *decisive, final*; pre-empt'; pre-emp'tion, *the right of buying before others*; redemp'tion.

Redeem' (Lat. v. *redim'ere*, to buy back); redeem'er; prompt (Lat. adj. *promptus* = *pro-emp'tus*, taken out; hence, ready); prompt'er; prompt'itude; prompt'ness; imprompt'u (Lat. *in promptu*, in readiness).

62. ERRA'RE: er'ro, erra'tum, to wander.

err: err, -ant, -antry; er'ror (Lat. n. *er'ror*); erro'neous (Lat. adj. *erro'neus*, erring).

errat: errat'ic; erra'tum (pl. *er'rata*), *a mistake in printing*; aberra'tion.

63. ES'SE, to be; en, en'tis, being.

ent: ab'sent (-ee); ab'sence; en'tity; nonen'tity; omnipres'ent (Lat. adj. *om'nis*, all); pres'ent (-ation, -ly); represent' (-ation, -ative); misrepresent'.

Es'sence (Lat. n. *essen'tia*, being); essen'tial; quintes'sence (Lat. adj. *quin'tus*, fifth), *the highest essence*; in'terest (3d pers. sing. pres. indic. of *interes'se* = it interests or is of interest); disin'terested.

64. FA'CERE: fa'cio, fac'tum, to do or make; French Faire.

fac: face'tious (Lat. adj. *face'tus*, merry); fac'ile (Lat. adj. *fa'cilis*, easily done); facil'ity; facil'itate; fac'ulty (Lat. n. *facul'tas*, power, ability); fac-sim'ile (Lat. adj. *sim'ilis*, like), literally, *make like, an exact copy*; facto'tum (Lat. adj. *to'tum*, the whole; literally, do the whole), *a servant of all work*.

fic: ben'efice (see *bene*); def'icit (literally, it is wanting), *a lack*; defi'ciency; defi'cient; diffic'ult (Lat. adj. *diffic'ilis*, arduous); eff'icacy (Lat. adj. *eff'icax, eff'icacis*, powerful); effi'cient, *causing effects*; of'fice (Lat. n. *offic'ium*, a duty); of'ficer; offi'cial; offi'cious; profi'cient; suffice', literally, *to make up what is wanting*; suffi'cient.

fact: fact; fac'tor; fac'tion, *a party acting in opposition*; fac'tious; facti'tious (Lat. adj. *facti'tius*, artificial); benefac'tor; manufacture (Lat. n. *ma'nus*, the hand).

fect: affect' (-ation, -ion); disaffect'ion; confec'tion, literally, *made with sugar* (-er); defect' (-ion, -ive); effect' (-ive); effect'ual; infect' (-ion); infec'tious; per'fect, literally, *thoroughly made* (-ion);

imper'fect (-ion); refec'tion; refec'tory.

faire (past participle *fait*): fash'ion (Fr. n. *façon*, the make or form of a thing); fea'sible (Old Fr. *faisible*, that may be done); feat; affair'; coun'terfeit, literally, *to make again, to imitate*; for'feit, (Fr. v. *forfaire*, to misdo), *to lose by some fault*; sur'feit, v., *to overdo in the way of eating*.

65. FAL'LERE: fal'lo, fal'sum, to deceive; French Faillir, to fall short or do amiss.

fall: fal'lacy; falla'cious; fal'lible; fallibil'ity; infal'lible.

fals: false (-hood, -ify); falset'to (Ital. n. = a false or artificial voice).

fail: fail'ure; fault (Old Fr. n. *faulte*); fault'y; fal'ter; default' (-er).

66. FA'NUM, a temple.

fan: fane; fanat'ic (Lat. adj. *fanat'icus*, literally, one inspired by divinity—the god of the fane), *a wild enthusiast*; fanat'ical; fanat'icism; profane', v. (literally, to be before or outside of the temple), *to desecrate*; profane', adj., *unholy*; profana'tion; profan'ity.

67. FA'RI, fa'tus, to speak.

fat: fate, -al, -ality, -alism, -alist; pref'atory.

Affable (Lat. adj. *affab'ilis*, easy to be spoken to); affabil'ity; ineff'able; in'fant (Lat. participle, *in'fans*, *in'fan'tis*, literally, not speaking) (-ile, -ine); in'fancy; nefa'rious (Lat. adj. *nefa'rius*, impious); pref'ace (Fr. n. *préface*), *something spoken or written by way of introduction*.

68. FATE'RI: fa'teor, fas'sus (in comp. fes'sus), to acknowledge, to show.

fess: confess' (-ion, -ional, -or); profess' (-ion, -ional, -or).

69. FELIX, feli'cis, happy.

felic: -ity, -itous; infeli'city; feli'citate, *to make happy by congratulation*.

70. FEN'DERE: fen'do, fen'sum, to keep off, to strike.⁶

fend: fend (-er); defend' (-er, -ant); offend' (-er).

fens: defense' (-ible, -ive); offense' (-ive); fence (n. and v., abbreviated from defence);⁷ fencer; fencing.

71. FER'RE: fe'ro, la'tum, to bear, to carry.

fer: fer'tile (Lat. adj. *fer'tilis*, bearing, fruitful); fertil'ity; fer'tilize; circum'ference, literally, *a measure carried around anything*; confer', *to consult*; con'ference; defer'; def'erence; deferen'tial; differ (-ence, -ent); infer' (-ence); offer; prefer' (-able, -ence, -ment); proffer; refer' (-ee, -ence); suffer (-ance, -able, -er); transfer' (-able, -ence); conif'erous (Lat. n. *co'nus*, a cone); florif'erous (Lat. n. *flos*, *flo'ris*, a flower); fructif'erous (Lat. n. *fruc'tus*, fruit); Lu'cifer (Lat. n. *lux*, *lucis*, light), *the morning or evening star, Satan*; pestif'erous (Lat. n. *pes'tis*, pest, plague).

lat: ab'lative (literally, carrying away; the sixth case of Latin nouns); collate' (-ion); dilate' (-ory); elate'; ob'late, *flattened at the poles*; obla'tion, *an offering*; prel'ate; prel'acy; pro'late, *elongated at the poles*; relate' (-ion, -ive); correla'tion; correl'ative; super'lative; translate' (-ion); delay' (= dis + lat, through old Fr. verb *delayer*, to put off).

72. FERVE'RE: fer'veo, to boil; Fermen'tum, leaven.

ferv: -ent, -ency, -id, -or; effervesce', *to bubble or froth up*; efferves'cence.

ferment: fer'ment, -ation.

73. FES'TUS, joyful, merry.

fest: -al, -ival, -ive, -ivity; feast (Old Fr. *feste*, a joyous meal); fête (modern Fr. equivalent of *feast*), *a festival*; festoon (Fr. n. *feston*, originally an ornament for a festival).

74. FID'ERE: fi'do, to trust; Fi'des, faith; Fide'lis, trusty.

fid: confide' (-ant, -ence, -ent, -ential); dif'fidence; dif'fident; per'fidy (per = through and hence *away from* good faith); perfid'ious.

fidel: fidel'ity; in'fidel; infidel'ity.

Fe'alty (Old Fr. n. *féalté* = Lat. *fidel'itas*), *loy'alty*; fidu'cial (Lat. n. *fidu'cia*, trust); fidu'ciary; affi'ance, *to pledge faith, to betroth*; affida'vit (Low Lat., signifying, literally, he made oath), *a declaration on oath*; defy' (Fr. v. *défier*, originally, to dissolve the bond of allegiance; hence, to disown, to challenge, to brave).

75. FI'GERE: fi'go, fix'um, to join, fix, pierce.

fix: affix'; cru'cifix (Lat. n. *crux, cru'cis*, a cross); cru'cify; fix'ture; post'fix; pre'fix; suf'fix (n., literally, something fixed below or on; hence, appended); transfix', *to pierce through*.

76. FIN'GERE: fin'go, fic'tum, to form, to feign; Figu'ra, a shape.

fict: fic'tion; ficti'tious.

figur: fig'ure; figura'tion; configura'tion; disfig'ure; prefig'ure; transfig'ure.

Feign (Fr. v. *feindre, feignant*, to pretend); feint (*feint*, past part. of *feindre*); eff'igy (Lat. n. *effig'ies*, an image or likeness); fig'ment (Lat. n. *figmen'tum*, an invention).

FINIS. (See [page 40.](#))

77. FIR'MUS, strong, stable.

firm: firm; firm'ness; infirm' (-ary, -ity); fir'mament, originally, *firm foundation*; affirm' (-ation, -ative); confirm' (-ation, -ative).

78. FLAM'MA, a stream of fire.

flam: flame; inflame' (-able, -ation, -atory).

Flambeau' (Fr. n. *flambeau* from v. *flamber*, to blaze); flamin'go (Span. n. *flamenco*), *a bird of a flaming red color*.

EXERCISE.

Age does not always *exempt* one from *faults*. *Peremptory* orders were given that all the princes should be *present* at the *diet*. Many *beneficial* results must come from the *introduction* of drawing into the public schools. The lady is *affable* and *perfectly* free from *affectation*. The field is *fertile* and *produces* abundant crops. The *professor's* lecture *related* to *edentate* animals. Men sometimes *feign* a *fealty* they do not feel. The lady *professed* that her *felicity* was ineffable. The King seized a *flambeau* with zeal to destroy. It is a *nefarious* act to make a *false affidavit*. *Fanaticism* is often *infectious*. The *confirmed offender* had issued many *counterfeits*. Dickens gives us the *quintessence* of the *facetious*. In *figure* the earth is an *oblate* spheroid.

79. FLEC'TERE: flec'to, flex'um, to bend.

flect: deflect' (-ion); inflect' (-ion); reflect' (-ion, -ive, -or).

flex: -ible, -ile, -ion, -or (a muscle that bends a joint), -ure; flex'-uous; flex'uouse; cir'cumflex; re'flex.

80. FLOS, flo'ris, a flower.

flor: -al, -et, -id, -ist; Flo'ra, *the goddess of flowers*; flor'iculture (Lat. n. *cultu'ra*, cultivation); florif'erous (Lat. v. *fer're*, to bear); flor'in (originally, a Florentine coin with a lily on it); flour (literally, the *flower* or choicest part of wheat); flow'er (-et, -y); flour'ish (Lat. v. *flores'cere*, to begin to blossom, to prosper); efflores'cence; efflores'cent.

FLUERE. (See [page 41.](#))

81. FCE'DUS, foed'eris, a league or treaty.

feder: fed'eral; fed'eralist (in the United States a member of the party that favored a strong league of the States); fed'erate; confed'erate; confed'eracy; confedera'tion.

82. FO'LIUM, a leaf.

foli: -aceous, -age, -ate; fo'lio (ablative case of *fo'lium*, a leaf), *a book made of sheets folded once*; exfo'liate, *to come off in scales*; foil, *a thin leaf of metal*; tre'foil, *a plant with three (tres) leaves*; cinque'foil (Fr. *cinque*, five).

83. FOR'MA, shape, form.

form: form (-al, -ality); conform' (-able, -ation, -ity); deform' (-ity); inform' (-ant, -er, -ation); perform' (-ance, -er); reform' (-ation, -atory, -er); transform' (-ation); for'mula (Lat. n. *for'mula*, pl. *for'mulæ*, a little form, a model); for'mulate; mul'tiform (Lat. adj. *mul'tus*, many); u'niform (Lat. adj. *u'nus*, one).

84. FOR'TIS, strong.

fort: fort; for'tress, a *fortified place*; for'tify; fortifica'tion; for'titude; com'fort, n., *something that strengthens or cheers* (-able, -er, -less); discom'fort; effort, a *putting forth of one's strength*; force (Fr. n. *force*, strength); for'cible; enforce' (-ment); reinforce' (-ment).

85. FRAN'GERE: fran'go, frac'tum, to break; Fra'gilis, easily broken.

frang, fring: fran'gible (-ibility); infran'gible; infringe' (-ment); refran'gible.

fract: frac'tion; frac'tious; fract'ure; infract' (-ion); refract' (-ion, -ory).

Fra'gile; frag'ment; frail (old Fr. ad; *fraile* = Lat. *fra'gilis*); frail'ty.

86. FRA'TER, fra'tris, a brother; Frater'nus, brotherly.

fratr: frat'ricide (Lat. v. *cæd'ere*, to kill).

fratern: -al, -ity, -ize; confrater'nity.

Fri'ar (Fr. n. *frère*, a brother); fri'ary.

87. FRONS, fron'tis, the forehead.

front: front (-age, -al, -less, -let); affront'; confront'; effront'ery; fron'tier (Fr. n. *frontière*); front'ispiece (Lat. n. *frontispi'cium*, from *frons* and *spic'ere*, to view; literally, that which is seen in front).

88 FRU'OR: fruc'tus, to enjoy; Fru'ges, corn; French Fruit, fruit.

fruct: -ify, -ification; fructif'erous (Lat. v. *fer're*, to bear).

frug: -al, -ality; frugif'erous (Lat. v. *fer're*, to bear).

fruit: fruit; fruit'erer; fruit'ful; fruit'ion.

89. FU'GERE: fu'gio, fu'gitum, to flee.

fug: fuga'cious; centrif'ugal (Lat. n. *cen'trum*, the center); feb'rifuge (Lat. n. *fe'bris*, fever); fugue (Lat. n. *fu'ga*, a flight), a *musical composition*; ref'uge (-ee); sub'terfuge; ver'mifuge (Lat. n. *ver'mis*, a worm).

fugit: fu'gitive (adj. and n.).

90. FU'MUS, smoke.

fum: fume; fu'mid; fumif'erous (Lat. v. *fer're*, to bear), *producing smoke*; fu'matory, a *plant with bitter leaves*; per'fume (-er, -ery).

Fu'migate (Lat. v. *fumiga're*, *fumiga'tum*, to smoke), *to disinfect*; fumiga'tion; fu'migatory.

91. FUN'DERE: fun'do, fu'sum, to pour.

fund: refund'; found (Fr. v. *fondre* = Lat. *fun'dere*), *to form by pouring into a mould* (-er, -ery); confound' (Fr. v. *confondre*, literally, to pour together; hence, to confuse).

fus: fuse (-ible, -ion); confuse' (-ion); diffuse' (-ion, -ive); effuse' (-ion, -ive); infuse' (-ion); profuse' (-ion); refuse' (-al); suffuse' (-ion); transfuse' (-ion).

92. GER'ERE: ge'ro, ges'tum, to bear or carry.

ger: ger'und, a *Latin verbal noun*; bellig'erent (Lat. n. *bel'lum*, war); con'geries (Lat. n. *conge'ries*, a collection); vicege'rent (Lat. *vi'ce*, in place of), *one bearing rule in place of another*.

gest: gest'ure; gestic'ulate (Lat. n. *gestic'ulus*, a mimic gesture); gesticula'tion; congest' (-ion, -ive); digest', literally, *to carry apart*; hence, *to dissolve food in the stomach* (-ible, -ion, -ive); suggest', literally, *to bear into the mind from below*, that is, *indirectly* (-ion, -ive); reg'ister (Lat. v. *reger'ere*, to carry back, to record); reg'istrar; registra'tion; reg'istry.

93. GIG'NERE: gig'no, gen'itum, to beget; Gens, gen'tis, a clan or nation, Ge'nus, gen'eris, a

kind.

genit: gen'itive, *a case of Latin nouns*; congen'ital, *born with one*; primogen'itor (Lat. adj. *pri'mus*, first), *an ancestor*; primogen'iture, *state of being first born*; progen'itor, *an ancestor*.

gent: genteel' (Lat. adj. *genti'lis*, pertaining to the same clan; hence of good family or birth); gentil'ity; gen'tle (*genti'lis*, of good birth), *mild, refined*; gen'try (contracted from gentlery), *a class in English society*; gen'tile, *belonging to a nation other than the Jewish*.

gener: gen'eral (-ity, -ize); gen'erate (Lat. *genera're, genera'tum*, to produce); genera'tion; regenera'tion; gener'ic; gen'erous; generos'ity; con'gener, *of the same kind*; degen'erate, *to fall off from the original kind*; degen'eracy.

Gen'der (Fr. n. *genre* = Lat. *ge'nus, gen'eris*), *the kind of a noun as regards the sex of the object*; gen'ial (Lat. adj. *genia'lis*, cheerful); gen'ius (Lat. n. *ge'nius*, originally, the divine nature innate in everything); gen'uine (Lat. adj. *genui'nus*, literally, proceeding from the original stock; hence, natural, true); ge'nus, *a kind including many species*; engen'der (Fr. v. *engendrér*, to beget); ingen'ious (Lat. adj. *ingenio'sus*, acute, clever); ingen'uous (Lat. adj. *ingen'uus*, frank, sincere).

94. GRA'DI: gra'dior, gres'sus, to walk.

grad: grada'tion; gra'dient (*gra'diens, gradien'tis*, pres. part. of v. *gradî*), *rate of ascent, grade*; grad'ual (Lat. n. *gradus*, a step); grad'uate; degrade' (-ation); ingre'dient (Lat. part. *ingre'diens*, entering); ret'rograde.

gress: aggres'sion; aggres'sive; con'gress (-ional); digress' (-ion); e'gress; in'gress; prog'ress (-ion, -ive); retrogres'sion; transgress' (-ion, -or).

Grade (Fr. n. *grade* = Lat. *gra'dus*, degree or rank); degree' (Fr. n. *degré* = *de* + *gradus*).

95. GRA'TUS, thankful, pleasing.

grat: grate'ful; gra'tis (Lat. *gra'tiis*, by favor, for nothing) grat'itude; gratu'ity; gratu'itous; grat'ify (-ication); congrat'ulate (-ion, -ory); ingra'tiate.

Grace (Fr. *grâce* = Lat. *gra'tia*, favor, grace); grace'ful; gra'cious; grace'less; disgrace'; agree' (Fr. v. *agréer*, to receive kindly), -able, -ment; disagree'.

96. GRA'VIS, heavy.

grav: *grave*, literally, *heavy*; hence, *serious*; grav'ity; gravita'tion; ag'gravate (-ion).

Grief (Fr. *grief* = Lat. *gra'vis*), literally, *heaviness of spirit, sorrow*; grieve; griev'ance; griev'ous.

GREX. (See [page 41.](#))

97. HABE'RE: ha'beo, hab'itum, to have or hold; HABITA'RE, hab'ito, habita'tum, to use frequently, to dwell.

habit: habit'ual; habit'uate; hab'itude; hab'itable; hab'itat, *the natural abode of an animal or a plant*; habita'tion; cohab'it; inhab'it (-able, -ant).

hibit: exhib'it, literally, *to hold out, to show* (-ion, -or); inhib'it (-ion); prohib'it (-ion, -ory).

Hab'it (Lat. *hab'itus*, state or dress); habil'iment (Fr. n. *habillement*, from v. *habiller*, to dress); a'ble (Lat. adj. *hab'ilis*, literally, that may be easily held or managed; hence, apt, skillful.)

98. HÆRE'RE: hæ'reo, hæ'sum, to stick.

her: adhere' (-ency, -ent); cohere' (-ence, -ency, -ent); inhere (-ent).

hes: adhe'sion; adhe'sive; cohe'sion; cohe'sive.

Hes'itate (Lat. v. *hæsita're, hæsita'ium*, to be at a stand, to doubt); hes'itancy; hesita'tion.

99. HÆRES, hære'dis, an heir or heiress; French Hériter, to be heir to.

hered: hered'itary, *descending to heirs*.

herit: her'itable; her'itage; inher'it (-ance); disinher'it.

Heir (Old Fr. *heir* = Lat. *hæ'res*); heir'ess; heir'loom (Anglo-Saxon *geloma*, goods).

100. HO'MO, hom'inis, a man; Huma'nus, human.

hom: hom'age (Fr. *hommage*, literally, acknowledgment by a *man* or vassal to his feudal lord); homicide (Lat. v. *cæd'ere*, to kill)

human: hu'man, *belonging to a man*; humane', *having the feelings proper to a man, kind*; human'ity; hu'manize; inhu'man.

EXERCISE.

Floral devices were tastefully *introduced*. The *friar* gives himself to *reflection*, and does not care a *florin* for worldly pleasures. The tree is covered with *foliage*, but bears no *fruit*. The rights of the *fraternity* have been *infringed*. The metal was *fused* in iron pans. By the law of *primogeniture* the eldest son will *succeed* to the estate. *Congress* met, and a *general* of the army was chosen president. The *gradient* is *gentle*, and the *access* easy. The *reform* of the *refractory* was in the highest *degree genuine*. We *received* our *frugal* meal with *gratitude*. Many of the *inhabitants* perished in the *flames*. Hamilton and Jay were leading *federalists*. To err is *human*; to forgive, *divine*. The boy *gesticulated* violently, but it was a mere *subterfuge*. Your words *infuse* comfort into my heart. May one not be *human* without being *humane*? Do you know the *difference* between the *genitive* and the *ablative case*?

101. HU'MUS, the earth; Hu'milis, on the ground, lowly.

hum: exhume' (-ation); inhume.

humil: humil'ity; humil'iate (-ion); hum'ble (Fr. adj. *humble* = Lat. *hu'milis*).

IRE. (See [page 41](#).)

102. JA'CERE: ja'cio, jac'tum, to throw or cast.

ject: ab'ject; ad'jective; con'ject'ure (-al); de'ject'ed; de'ject'ion; e'ject' (-ion, -ment); in'ject' (-ion); in'ter'ject' (-ion); ob'ject' (-ion, -ionable, -ive, -or); pro'ject' (-ile, -ion, -or); re'ject' (-ion); sub'ject' (-ion, -ive); tra'ject'ory.

Ejac'ulate (Lat. v. *ejacula're, ejacula'tum*, to hurl or throw); ejacula'tion; ejac'ulatory; jet (Fr. v. *jéter = ja'cere*); jet'ty; jut.

103. JUN'GERE: jun'go, junc'tum, to join; Ju'gum, a yoke.

junct: junc'tion; junc'ture, *a point of time made critical by a joining of circumstances*; ad'junct; con'junc'tion; con'junc'tive; dis'junc'tion; dis'junc'tive; in'junc'tion; sub'junc'tive (literally, joined subordinately to something else).

jug: con'jugal, *relating to marriage*; con'jugate (-ion); sub'jugate (-ion).

Join (Fr. v. *joindre* = Lat. *jun'gere*); ad'join'; con'join'; dis'join'; en'join'; re'join'; sub'join'; joint (Fr. part, *joint* = Lat. *junc'tum*); joint'ure, *property settled on a wife, to be enjoyed after her husband's death*; jun'ta (Spanish *junta* = Lat. *junc'tus*, joined), *a grand council of state in Spain*; jun'to (Span. *junt*), *a body of men united for some secret intrigue*.

104. JURA'RE: ju'ro, jura'tum, to swear.

jur: ju'ry; ju'ror; ab'jure'; ad'jure'; con'jure'; con'jure, *to effect something as if by an oath of magic*; con'jurer; per'jure, *to forswear*; per'jurer; per'jury.

105. JUS, ju'ris, right law; Jus'tus, lawful; Ju'dex, ju'dicis, a judge.

jur: jurid'ical (Lat. v. *dica're*, to pronounce), *relating to the administration of justice*; jurisdic'tion, *legal authority*; jurispru'dence, *science of law*; ju'rist; in'jure; in'jury.

just: just; jus'tice; justi'ciary; jus'tify; justifica'tion.

judic: ju'dicature, *profession of a judge*; judi'cious, *according to sound judgment*; prej'udice, n., *judgment formed beforehand*; prejudi'cial; judge (Fr. n. *juge* = Lat. *ju'dex*); judg'ment; prejudg'e'.

106. LE'GERE: le'go, lec'tum, to gather, to read.

leg: le'gend (originally, stories of saints to be read—*legen'da*—in church); leg'endary; leg'ible; le'gion (originally, a body of troops *gathered* or levied—*le'gio*); el'e'gance; el'e'gant; sac'rilege (originally, the gathering or stealing of something sacred—*sa'crum*).

lig: dil'igent (originally, esteeming highly; hence, assiduous); el'igible; intel'ligible; intel'ligence; intel'ligent; neg'ligent (literally, not—*neg* = *nec* = not—picking up).

lect: lect'ure (-er); collect' (-ion, -ive, -or); recollect' (-ion); eclec'tic (Greek *ec* = *ex*); elect' (-ion, -or, -oral); in'tellect; neglect'; predilec'tion, *a liking for*; select' (-ion); les'son (Fr. n. *leçon* = Lat. *lec'tio*, a reading).

107. LEVA'RE: le'vo, leva'tum, to raise; Le'vis, easily raised, light; French Lever, to rise or

raise.

lev: lev'ity; levita'tion; alle'viate (-ion); el'evate (-ion); rel'evant, literally, *raising up*: hence, *pertinent, applicable*; rel'evancy; irrel'evant.

lever: leav'en (Fr. *levain*, yeast); Levant', literally, *the place of the rising sun—the countries near the eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea*; lev'ee; le'ver (-age); lev'y.

LEX. (See [page 43.](#))

108. LI'BER, free.

liber: -al, -ality, -alize, -ate, -ator, -ty.

Deliv'er (Fr. v. *délivrer* = Lat. *delibera're*, to set free); deliv'erance; deliv'ery.

LITERA. (See [page 43.](#))

109. LO'CUS: a place.

loc: -al, -ality, -alize, -ate; locomo'tive (Lat. v. *move're*, to move); al'locate; col'locate (-ion); dis'locate (-ion).

110. LO'QUI: lo'quor, locu'tus, to speak.

loqu: loqua'cious; loqua'city; col'loquy; collo'quial; el'oquent; magnil'oquent (Lat. adj. *mag'nus*, big, pompous); ob'loquy; solil'oquy (Lat. adj. *so'lus*, alone); ventril'oquist (Lat. n. *ven'ter*, the stomach).

locut: circumlocu'tion; elocu'tion; interloc'utor.

111. LU'DERE: lu'do, lu'sum, to play or deceive.

lud: lu'dicrous (Lat. adj. *lu'dicrus*, sportive, laughable); allude', literally, *to play at, to refer to indirectly*; delude'; elude'; prelude'.

lus: allu'sion; collu'sion; delu'sion; delu'sive; illu'sion; prelu'sive; prelu'sory.

112. LUX, lu'cis, light; Lu'men, lu'minis, light.

luc: Lu'cifer (Lat. v. *fer're*, to bear); lu'cid; elu'cidate; transluc'ent.

lumin: lu'minary; lu'minous; illu'minate; illu'mine.

113. MAG'NUS, great; Ma'jor, greater; Magis'ter, master.

magn: magnanim'ity (Lat. n. *an'imus*, soul); mag'nate, *a man of rank*; mag'nify (-er); magnificent (Lat. v. *fac'ere*, to make), *showing grandeur*; mag'nitude.

maj: maj'esty (-ic); ma'jor (-ity); may'or; may'oralty.

magister: mag'istrate; mag'istracy; magiste'rial; mas'ter (Old Fr. *maistre* = Lat. *magis'ter*); mis'tress (Old Fr. *maistresse* = Lat. *magis'tra*, fem. of *magis'ter*).

114. MA'NUS, the hand; French Main, the hand.

man: man'acle (Lat. n. *man'ica*, a fetter); manip'ulate, *to work with the hand* (-ion, -or); man'ual; manufact'ure (Lat. v. *fac'ere*, to make); manufac'tory; manumit' (Lat. v. *mit'tere*, to send); man'uscript (Lat. v. *scrib'ere, scrip'tum*, to write); amanuen'sis (= *ab + ma'nus*), *one who does handwriting for another*; eman'cipate (Lat. v. *cap'ere*, to take); quadru'manous (Lat. *quatuor*, four).

main: man'ner (Fr. n. *manière*, originally, the mode in which a thing is *handled*); maneu'ver (Fr. n. *manœuvre*, literally, hand work; Fr. n. *œuvre* = *opus*, work); manure', v. (contracted from Fr. *manœuvrer*, to cultivate by manual labor).

115. MA'RE, the sea.

Marine' (Lat. adj. *mari'nus*, pertaining to the sea); mar'iner; mar'itime (Lat. adj. *mariti'mus* = *mari'nus*); submarine'; transmarine'; ultramarine'; mermaid (Fr. n. *mer* = Lat. *ma're*).

116. ME'DIUS, the middle.

Mediæ'val (Lat. n. *æ'vum*, age), *relating to the Middle Ages*; me'diate (-ion, -or); me'diocre (Lat. adj. *medio'cris*, middling; hence inferior); medioc'rity; Mediterra'nean (Lat. n. *ter'ra*, land);

me'dium (Lat. n. *me'dium*, the middle); imme'diate (prefix *in* = not), *with nothing intervening*; interme'diate.

117. MENINIS'SE: mem'ini, to remember; Me'mor, mindful; MEMORA'RE mem'oro, memora'tum, to remember, to mention.

meminisse: memen'to (imper. mood; literally, *remember thou*), *a reminder, a memorial*.

memor: mem'orable; memoran'dum (Lat. *memoran'dus*, p. part. of *memora're*; literally, something to be remembered); commem'orate (-ion, -ive); mem'ory (Lat. n. *memo'ria*); memo'rial (-ize); immemo'rial.

Mem'oir (Fr. n. *mémoire* = Lat. *memoran'dum*); men'tion (Fr. n. *mention* = Lat. *men'tio*, a speaking of); remem'ber (Old Fr. v. *resembler* = Lat. *remem'orare*); remem'brance; remem'brancer; reminis'cence (Fr. n. *réminiscence*, from Lat. v. *reminis'ci*, to recall to mind).

118. MENS, men'tis, the mind.

ment: men'tal; dement'ed; demen'tia, *insanity*; ve'hement (Lat. adj. *ve'hemens* = *ve*, not, and *mens*; literally, not reasonable), *furious, ardent*.

EXERCISE.

We *reject* insincere *homage*. When the body was *exhumed* the *jury decided* that poison had been administered. *Legendary* stories were *related* by the *friar*. The *lessons* were *selected* with *intelligence*. *Levity* and *gravity* are *different* qualities. The *mayor's* speech was more *ludicrous* than *facetious*. The *magistrate* claimed *jurisdiction* in the *locality*. We heard Hamlet's *soliloquy* finely *delivered*. Do you *recollect* the *magnificent* lines at the beginning of "Paradise Lost"? The *lecturer* was *lucid* in his *allusions*. In *mediæval* times *homage* was exacted of all vassals. The *mariners* *maneuvered* beautifully. Your *magnificent* *donation* will be *gratefully* *remembered*. The *mermaid* is a mere *delusion*. *Illegible* *manuscript* is a *decided* *nuisance*. The eastern part of the *Mediterranean* is called the *Levant*. Franklin's *memoirs* are very interesting.

119. MER'CES, hire; Merx, mer'cis, merchandise.

merc: mer'cantile (Lat. part. *mer'cans*, *mercan'tis*); mer'cenary (Lat. adj. *mercena'rius*); mer'cer (Fr. n. *mercier*), *one who deals in silks and woolens*; mer'chant (Lat. part. *mer'cans*); mer'chandise; com'merce (Fr. n. *commerce*); commer'cial; mar'ket (Lat. n. *merca'tus*, a place of public traffic).

120. MER'GERE: mer'go, mer'sum, to dip, to sink.

merg: merge; emerge'; emer'gency, *that which arises suddenly*; submerge'.

mers: emer'sion; immerse'.

121. MIGRA'RE: migro, migra'tum, to remove.

migr: em'igrant (Lat. part. *mi'grans*, *migran'tis*).

migrat: mi'grate (-ion, -ory); em'igrate (-ion); im'migrate (-ion); transmigra'tion, *the passage of the soul into another body after death*.

122. MI'LES, mil'itis, a soldier.

milit: -ary, -ant; mil'itate, *to act against*; mili'tia, *enrolled soldiers not in a standing army*.

123. MINE'RE: min'eo, min'itum, to hang over.

min. em'inent (Lat. part. *em'inens*, standing out); em'inence; im'minent, literally, *threatening to fall*; pre-em'inent; pre-em'inence; prom'inent; prom'inence; superem'inent.

124. MINU'ERE: min'uo, minu'tum, to lessen; Mi'nor, less; Mi'nus, less.

minut: minute'; minu'tiæ (pl. of Lat. n. *minu'tia*, a very small object); min'uend (Lat. part. *minuen'dus*, to be lessened); min'uet (Fr. n. *minuet* = Lat. adj. *minu'tus*, small), *a dance of small steps*; dimin'ish (Lat. v. *diminu'ere*, to lessen); diminu'tion; dimin'utive.

minor: mi'nor, *n.* and *a.*; minor'ity.

minus: mi'nus (Lat. adj. comp. deg., less); min'imum (Lat. adj. super. deg., least); min'im.

125. MINIS'TER, a servant or attendant.

minister: min'ister; ministe'rial; min'istry; admin'ister; administra'tion; admin'istrative; administra'tor.

126. MIRA'RI: mi'ror, mira'tus, to wonder.

mir: admire' (-able, -ation); mir'acle (Lat. n. *mirac'ulum*, a wonderful thing); mirac'ulous.

Mirage' (Fr. n. *mirage*, a reflection); mir'ror (Fr. n. *miroir*, from v. *mirer*, to view).

127. MISCE'RE: mis'ceo, mix'tum, to mingle.

misc: mis'cellany; miscella'neous; promis'cuous.

mixt: mix; mixt'ure; admixt'ure; intermix'.

128. MI'SER, wretched.

miser: mi'ser (-able); mis'ery; commis'erate (-ion).

129. MIT'TERE: mit'to, mis'sum, to send or cast.

mit: admit' (-ance); commit' (-ee, -ment); demit'; emit'; intermit' (-ent); manumit' (Lat. n. *manus*, the hand), *to release from slavery*; omit'; permit'; pretermi't'; remit' (-ance); submit'; transmit'; mit'timus (Lat. *we send*), *a warrant of commitment to prison*.

miss: mis'sile; mis'sion (-ary); admis'sible; admis'sion; com'missary, *an officer who furnishes provisions for an army*; commissa'riat; commis'sion (-er); com'promise; demise', *death*; em'issary; intermis'sion; omis'sion; permis'sion; premise'; prem'ises; prom'ise (-ory); remiss' (-ion); submis'sion; submis'sive; transmis'sion; transmis'sible.

130. MODERA'RI: mod'eror, modera'tus, to keep within bounds; Mo'dus, a measure or manner.

moderat: mod'erate (-ion, -or); immod'erate.

mod: mode; mood; mod'ify (-able, -er); modifika'tion; accom'modate (-ion); commode' (Lat. adj. *com'modus*, convenient). *a small sideboard*; commo'dious, literally, *measured with*; commod'ity, literally, *a convenience*; incommode'; mod'ern (Lat. adv. *mo'do*, lately, just now); mod'ernize; mod'ulate (Lat. n. *mod'ulus*, a measuring of tones); modula'tion.

131. MONE'RE: mo'neo, mon'itum, to remind, to warn.

mon: admon'ish; mon'ument (Lat. n. *monumen'tum*); premon'ish; sum'mon (Lat. v. *summone're* = *sub* + *mone're*, to remind privily), *to call by authority*.

monit: mon'itor (-ial); admoni'tion; admon'itory; premoni'tion; premon'itory.

132. MONS, mon'tis, a mountain.

mount: mount, n. *a high hill*; v. *to rise or ascend*; moun'tain (-eer, -ous); mount'ebank (It. n. *banco*, a bench); amount'; dismount'; par'amount (Fr. *par* = Lat. *per*, exceedingly), *of the highest importance*; prom'ontory (literally, the *fore*-part or projecting part of a mountain); remount'; surmount' (-able); tan'tamount (Lat. adj. *tan'tus*, so much); ultramon'tane (literally, beyond the Alps; i. e. on the Italian side).

133. MONSTRA'RE: mon'stro, monstra'tum, to point out, to show.

monstr: mon'ster; mon'strous; monstros'ity; mus'ter, literally, *to show up, to display*.

monstrat: dem'onstrate (-able, -ion, -ive); remon'strate; remon'strance.

134. MORDE'RE: mor'deo, mor'sum, to bite.

mord: mor'dant, *biting, serving to fix colors*; morda'cious (Lat. adj. *mor'dax, morda'cis*, biting), *severe, sarcastic*.

mors: mor'sel, literally, *a little bite*; remorse', *the biting of conscience* (-ful, -less).

MORS. (See [page 44.](#))

135. MOS, mo'ris, manner, custom; pl. Mo'res, manners or morals.

mor: mor'al (ist, -ity, -ize); immor'al (-ity); demor'alize (-ation).

136. MOVE'RE: mo'veo, mo'tum, to move.

mov: move (-able, -er, -ment); remove' (-able, -al).

mot: (-ive, -or); commo'tion; emo'tion (-al); locomo'tion (Lat. n. *lo'cus*; a place); promote' (-er, -ion); remote' (-ness).

Mob (Lat. adj. *mob'ilis*, easily moved); mo'bile (-ity); momen'tum, *the force of a moving body, impetus*.

137. MUL'TUS, multi, many, much.

multi: mul'titude; multitu'dinous; multifa'rious; mul'tiform; mul'tiple (Lat. adj. *mul'tiplus* for *mul'tiplex*, manifold); mul'tiply (Lat. adj. *mul'tiplex*); mul'tiplicate (-ion); multiplic'ity.

138. MU'NUS, mu'neris, a gift, a service.

mun. munic'ipal (Lat. n. *municip'ium*, a free town), *pertaining to a corporation*; municipal'ity; munificent; munificence; com'mon (Lat. adj. *commu'nis* = *con* + *munus*; literally, ready to be of service); commune', *v.* literally, *to share (discourse) in common*; commun'ion, commu'nity; com'munism; com'munist; commun'icate (-ion, -ive); commu'nicant; excommu'nicate; immu'nity (*in* + *munus*; literally, absence of service).

muner: remunerate (-ion, -ive).

139. MUTA'RE: mu'to, muta'tum, to change.

mut: mu'table (-ity); immu'table; commute'; transmute' (-able).

mutat: muta'tion; commutation; transmuta'tion.

140. NAS'CI: nas'cor, na'tus, to be born, to grow; Natu'ra, nature.

nasc: nas'cent, *growing*; renaissance' (a style of decorative art *revived* by Raphael).

nat: na'tal; na'tion, originally, *a distinct race or stock* (-al, -ality, -ize); interna'tional; na'tive (-ity); cog'nate; in'nate.

natur: nat'ural (-ist, -ize, -ization); preternat'ural; supernat'ural.

141. NA'VIS, a ship.

nav: nave, *the middle or body of a church*; na'val; na'vy; nau'tical (Lat. adj. *nau'ticus*, from *nauta* or *nav'ita*, a sailor); nav'igate (Lat. v. *naviga're* = *na'vis* + *ag'ere*); nav'igable; naviga'tion; nav'igator; circumnavigate.

142. NEC'TERE: nec'to, nex'um, to tie or bind.

nect: connect' (-ion, -ive); disconnect' (-ion).

nex: annex'; annexation.

EXERCISE.

The *administration* of affairs is in the hands of her *majesty's ministers*. A *miscellaneous collection* of goods was sold on *commission*. The *merchant remitted* the money called for in the *emergency*. The *suggestion* to *modify* the plan was *tantamount* to its *rejection*. Do you *admire* Bunker Hill Monument? A *miser* is an object of *commiseration* to all who know him. *Remuneration* will be allowed according to the *amount* of labor. The *major* has been *promoted* to the rank of colonel. All who were *connected* with the *movement* were *excommunicated*. As the *annexed* territory is chiefly *maritime* it will greatly *increase* the *commerce* of the *nation*. The *monitor admonished* the pupils with great *gentleness*. The *committee* said the *master* had done his work in an *admirable* manner. The *Pilgrim Fathers emigrated* to this country in 1620. A *minute missile moved* towards us. What is the *subjunctive mood* or *mode*? A *multitude of communists* appeared in Paris.

143. NEGA'RE: ne'go, nega'tum, to deny.

negat: nega'tion; neg'ative; ab'negate (-ion); ren'egade, *an apostate*.

Deny' (Fr. v. *dénier* = Lat. *de* + *nega're*, to contradict); deni'al; undeni'able.

144. NEU'TER, neu'trum, neither of the two.

neutr: neu'ter; neu'tral (-ity, -ize).

145. NOCE'RE: no'ceo, no'citum, to hurt.

noc: no'cent, *hurtful*; in'nocent; in'nocence; innoc'uous.

Nox'ious (Lat. adj. *nox'ius*, hurtful); obnox'ious; nui'sance (Fr. v. *nuire* = Lat. *noce're*).

146. NO'MEN, nom'inis, a name.

nomen: nomenclat'ure, *a list of technical names*; cogno'men, *a surname*.

nomi: nom'inial; nom'iniate (-ion, -ive); nominee'; denom'iniate (-ion, -or); ig'nominy (Lat. *i(n)* + *gnomen*, old form of *nomen*, a deprivation of one's good name); ignomin'ious.

Noun (Fr. n. *nom* = Lat. *no'men*); pro'noun; misno'mer (Old Fr. *mes* = wrong, and *nommer*, to name), *a wrong name*.

NORMA. (See [page 45.](#))

147. NOS'CERE: nos'co, no'tum, to know; No'ta, a mark.

not: note (-able, -ary, -ice, -ify, -ion); no'ticeable; notifica'tion; noto'rious (Lat. adj. *noto'rius*, making known), *known in a bad sense*; notori'ety; an'notate (-ion); denote'.

No'ble (Lat. adj. *no'bilis*, deserving to be known); noblesse' (Fr. n. *noblesse* = Lat. *nobil'itas*); nobil'ity; enno'ble; igno'ble (Lat. prefix *i(n)* + *gnobilis*, old form of *nobilis*); cog'nizance (Old Fr. *cognizance* = Lat. *cognoscen'tia*, notice or knowledge), *judicial observation*; connoisseur' (Fr. n. *connoisseur*, a critical judge); incog'nito (Italian *incognito*, from Lat. part. *incog'nitus*, unknown), *unknown, in disguise*; rec'ognize (Lat. *re*, again, and *cognos'cere*, to know); recog'nizance, *a term in law*; recogni'tion; reconnoi'ter (Fr. v. *reconnoitre*, to survey, to examine).

148. NO'VUS, new.

nov: in'novate (-ion, -or); ren'ovate (-ion, -or).

Nov'el (Lat. adj. *novel'lus*, diminutive of *novus*); adj. *something new, out of the usual course*; n., literally, *a story new and out of the usual course*; nov'elist; nov'elty; nov'ice, *a beginner*; novi'tiate, *time of being a novice*.

149. NU'MERUS, a number.

numer: (-al, -ate, -ation, -ator, -ic, -ical, -ous); enu'merate (Lat. v. *enumera're*, *enumera'tum*, to count or tell of), *to reckon up singly*; enumera'tion; innu'merable (= *in* + *nu'mer* + *able*, that may not be counted); supernu'merary, *one above the necessary number*; num'ber (Old Fr. n. *nombre* = Lat. *nu'merus*).

150. NUNCIA'RE: nuncio, nuncia'tum, to announce; Nun'cius, a messenger.

nunciat: enun'ciate, *to utter* (-ion); denuncia'tion; pronuncia'tion; renuncia'tion, *disavowal, relinquishment*.

Nun'cio (Sp. n. *nuncio* = Lat. *nun'cius*), *a messenger from the Pope*; announce' (Fr. v. *annoncer* = Lat. *ad* + *nuncia're*), *to proclaim*; announce'ment; denounce' (Fr. v. *dénoncer* = Lat. *de* + *nuncia're*), *to accuse publicly*; pronounce' (Fr. v. *prononcer* = Lat. *pro* + *nuncia're*); pronounce'able; renounce' (Fr. v. *renoncer* = Lat. *re* + *nuncia're*), *to disclaim*; renounce'ment.

151. NUTRI'RE: nu'trio, nutri'tum, to nourish.

nutri: nu'triment, *that which nourishes*; nutri'tion; nutri'tious; nu'tritive.

Nour'ish (Fr. v. *nourrir* = Lat. *nutri'ere*); nurse (Fr. v. *nourrice*; a nurse); nur'sery; nurs'ling, *a little one who is nursed*; nurt'ure.

152. O'PUS, op'eris, a work or deed; OPERA'RI, opera'tus, to work.

oper: operose, *requiring labor, tedious*.

operat: operate (-ion, -ive, -or); co-operate (-ion, -ive, -or).

Op'era (It. *op'era* = *opera*, pains, pl. of *opus*), *a musical drama*; operat'ic.

ORDO. (See [page 45.](#))

153. PAN'DERE: pan'do, pan'sum, and pas'sum, to spread; Pas'sus, a step.

pand: expand', *to spread out*.

pans: expanse' (-ion, -ive).

pass: pass; pass'able, *that may be passed, tolerable*; pas'sage; com'pass, v. *to stretch round*; encom'pass; surpass'; tres'pass (*tres = trans*), *to pass beyond due bounds*.

Pace (Fr. n. *pas* = Lat. *pas'sus*); pas'senger (Old Eng. *passager*); pass'over, *a Jewish festival*;⁸ pass'port (= pass + port, literally, a permission to leave a port or to sail into it.)

154. PAR, equal.

par: par'ity; dispar'ity; dispar'age, *to injure by comparison of unequals*; dispar'agement.

Pair (Fr. adj. *paire* = Lat. *par*), *two of a kind*; peer (Old Fr. *peer* or *pair* = Lat. *par*), *an equal, a nobleman*; peer'age; peer'less; compeer'; non'pareil (Fr. *non*, not, and *pareil*, equal), *a peerless thing or person*.

155. PARA'RE. pa'ro, para'tum, to make ready, to prepare; SEPARA'RE: sep'aro, separa'tum, to separate.

parat: compar'ative; prepara'tion; prepar'atory; repara'tion.

separ: sep'arate, literally, *to prepare aside*; hence, *to disjoin*; separa'tion; sep'arable; insepar'able.

Parade' (Fr. n. *parade*, literally, a parrying), *military display*; pare (Fr. v. *parer*, to pare or ward off); par'ry (Fr. v. *parer*, to ward off); appara'tus (Lat. *appara'tus* = *ad* + *paratus*, literally, something prepared for a purpose); appar'el (Fr. n. *appareil*, preparation); compare' (Fr. v. *comparer* = Lat. *compara're*), *to set things together to see how far they resemble each other*; prepare' (Fr. v. *preparer* = Lat. *prepara're*); repair' (Fr. v. *réparer* = Lat. *repara're*), literally, *to prepare again*, hence, *to restore after injury*; irrep'arable; sev'er (Old Fr. v. *sevrer* = Lat. *separa're*), *to render asunder*; sev'eral (Old Fr. adj. *several* = Lat. *separa'lis*, separate); sev'erance; dissev'er.

PARS. (See [page 46.](#))

156. PAT'ER, pa'tris, a father; Pa'tria, one's native country.

Pater'nal (Lat. adj. *pater'nus*, pertaining to a father); pater'nity (Lat. n. *pater'nitas*, Fr. *paternité*), *fathership*; patri'cian (Lat. adj. *patri'cius*, from *pa'tres*, fathers or senators), *a Roman nobleman*; pat'rimony (Lat. n. *patrimo'nium*), *an estate inherited from one's ancestors*; pa'tron (Lat. n. *patro'nus*, a protector), *one who countenances or supports*; pat'ronage; pat'ronize; pat'tern (Fr. n. *pattern*, something to be copied), *a model*; expatriate, *to banish*; expatria'tion.

157. PA'TI: pa'tior, pas'sus, to bear, to suffer.

pati: pa'tient; pa'tience; impa'tient; compat'ible, *consistent with*; compat'ibility; incompat'ible.

pass: pas'sion, *strong agitation of the mind*; pas'sive; impas'sive, *insensible*; compas'sion, *sympathy*; compas'sionate.

158. PEL'LERE; pel'lo, pul'sum, to drive.

pel (com-, dis-, ex-, im-, pro-, re-).

puls: pulse, *the beating of an artery as blood is driven through it*; pul'sate; pulsa'tion; compul'sion; compul'sory; expul'sion; propul'sion; repulse'; repul'sive.

159. PENDE'RE; pen'deo, pen'sum, to hang.

pend: pen'dant, *a long, narrow flag*; pend'ing, *not decided, during*; append'; append'age; depend' (-ant, -ent, -ence); independ'ent; independ'ence; suspend'.

pens: pen'sile, *hanging*; suspense'(-ion).

Pen'dulous (Lat. adj. *pen'dulus*, hanging); pen'dulum (Lat. adj. *pen'dulus*); appen'dix (Lat. n. *appen'dix*, an addition).

160. PEN'DERE: pen'do, pen'sum, to weigh, to pay.

pend: com'pend (contraction of compendium); compen'dium (Lat. n. *compen'dium*, that which is weighed, saved, shortened); compen'dious (Lat. adj. *compendio'sus*, brief, succinct); expend'; expen'diture; sti'pend (Lat. n. *stipen'dium*, literally, the pay of soldiers); stipendiary.

pens: pen'sive, *thoughtful*; pen'sion, *an allowance for past services* (-eer); com'pensate (-ion); dispense', *to deal out* (-ary); dispensa'tion; indispen'sable; expense' (-ive); rec'ompense.

161. PET'ERE: pe'to, peti'tum, to attack, to seek.

pet: centrip'etal (Lat. n. *centrum*, center); compete'; com'petent, *fit, suitable*; com'petence, *sufficiency*; incom'petent.

petit: peti'tion, *a request* (-er); compet'itor; compet'itive; repeti'tion.

Pet'ulant (Fr. adj. *petulant*, fretful); ap'petite (Fr. n. *appétit*), *a seeking for hunger*; impet'uous (Lat. adj. *impetuosus*, vehement); impetuosity; im'petus (Lat. n. *im'petus*, a shock); repeat' (Fr. v. *répéter* = Lat. *repet'ere*).

EXERCISE

Numerous objections were submitted against the innovations about to be introduced. The obnoxious articles have been removed. The nominee by his ludicrous speech neutralized all that his friends did for him. Part of the apparatus prepared for the occasion was damaged in transmission. The patronage of the nobility and gentry connected with the neighborhood was asked. Many parts of the edifice are highly ornate. Christ had compassion on the multitude, for they had been a long time without food. The petitioner's application for a pension was not repeated. How can an acid be neutralized? The renegade was brought to ignominy. The prince was travelling incognito. The young lady seems pensive rather than petulant. Here is a new edition of the novel, with annotations by the author. The opera seems to be well patronized this winter. Webster had a compendious mode of stating great truths. What is meant by centripetal motion? What is the difference between the numerator and the denominator?

162. PLEC'TERE: plec'to, plex'um, to twist; PLICA'RE: pli'co, plica'tum, and plic'itum, to fold.

plex: com'plex (literally, twisted together); complex'ion; complex'ity; perplex' (literally, to twist thoroughly—*per*: hence, to puzzle or embarrass); perplex'ity.

plic: ap'plicable (-ity); ap'plicant; ex'plicable.

plicat: applica'tion; com'plicate (-ion); du'plicate; im'plicate (-ion); replica'tion, *an answer in law*; sup'plicate, *to entreat earnestly*; supplica'tion.

plicit: explic'it (literally, out-folded; hence, distinctly stated); implic'it, *implied*.

Ply (Fr. v. *plier* = Lat. *plica're*), *to work diligently*; pli'able, *easily bent*; pli'ant; pli'ancy; accom'plice, *an associate in crime*; apply' (Old Fr. *applier* = Lat. *applica're*); appli'ance, *the thing applied*; comply' (Fr. v. *plier*), *to fold with*: hence, *to conform or assent*; compli'ance; display' (Old Fr. v. *desployer*, to unfold); doub'le (Fr. adj. *double* = Lat. *du'plex*, twofold); du'plex; duplic'ity (Lat. n. *duplic'itas*, from *du'plex*, double); employ' (Fr. v. *employer* = Lat. *implica're*), *to keep at work*; employé; employ'er; employ'ment; exploit' (Fr. n. *exploit* = Lat. *explic'itum*, literally, something unfolded, set forth: hence, a deed, an achievement); imply', literally, *to infold*: hence *to involve, to signify*; mul'tiply (Fr. v. *multiplier* = Lat. *mul'tus* much, many); quad'ruple (Lat. *qua'tuor*, four); reply' (Old Fr. v. *replier* = Lat. *replica're*, to answer); sim'ple (Lat. *simplex*, gen. *simplicis*), *not compounded, artless*; sim'pleton (compare It. *simplicione*, a silly person); simplic'ity (Lat. n. *simplic'itas*); sim'plify; sup'ple (Fr. adj. *souple* = Lat. *sup'plex*, bending the knee, from *sub* and *plica're*); sup'pliant (literally, bending the knees under, kneeling down); treb'le (Old Fr. adj. *treble* = Lat. *tri'plex*, threefold); trip'le (Lat. *tri'plex*); trip'let, *three lines rhyming alternately*.

163. PON'ERE: po'no, pos'itum, to place.

pon: compo'nent, *forming a compound*; depone', *to bear testimony*; depo'nent; oppo'nent; postpone' (-ment).

posit: posi'tion; pos'itive; pos'itivism, *a system of philosophy*; pos'itivist, *a believer in the positive philosophy*; ap'posite, *adapted to*; compos'ite, *compound*; compos'ition; compos'itor; decompos'ition; depos'it (-ary, -ion, -ory); depos'ition, *the giving testimony under oath*; expos'ition; expos'itor; impos'ition; interpos'ition; juxtapos'ition; op'posite (-ion); prepos'ition; propos'ition; suppos'ition; supposit'i'tious; transpos'ition.

Pose (Fr. v. *poser* = Lat. *pon'ere*), *to bring to a stand by questions*; post; post'age; post'ure (Fr. n. *posture* = Lat. *positu'ra*, position); compose' (Fr. v. *composer* = Lat. *compon'ere*); compos'ure; com'pound (Lat. v. *compon'ere*); com'post, *a mixture, a manure*; depot' (Fr. n. *dépôt* = Lat. *depos'itum*); dispose' (Fr. v. *disposer*); dispo'sal; expose' (Fr. v. *exposer*); expos'ure; impose' (Fr. v. *imposer*); im'post, *a tax placed on imported goods*; impos'tor, *one guilty of fraud*; impost'ure; interpose'; oppose'; propose'; prov'ost (Old Fr. *provost*, from Lat. *præpos'itus*, placed before, a chief), *the principal of a college*; pur'pose (Old Fr. n. *purpos*, *propos* = Lat. *propos'itum*), *an end set before one*; repose' (Fr. v. *reposer*); suppose' (Fr. v. *supposer*); transpose' (Fr. v. *transposer*).

164. PORTA'RE: por'to, porta'tum, to carry.

port: port'able; por'ter (-age); deport'ment; export' (-ation, -er); im'port (-ance, -ant, -er); pur'port, *design*; report' (-er); support'; insupport'able; transport' (-ation).

Portfo'lio (Lat. n. *fo'lium*, a leaf); portman'teau (Fr. n. *manteau*, a cloak); importune' (Lat. adj. *importu'nus*, unseasonable); import'unate; importu'nity; op'portune (Lat. adj. *opportu'nus*, literally, at or before the port or harbor: hence, seasonable); opportu'nity; inop'portune.

165. POS'SE, to be able; Po'tens, poten'tis, powerful, mighty.

posse: pos'sible (Lat. adj. *possib'ilis*); possibil'ity; impos'sible.

potent: po'tent; po'tency; po'tentate; poten'tial; im'potent; omnip'otent (Lat. adj. *om'nis*, all); plenipoten'tiary (Lat. adj. *ple'nus*, full).

166. PREHEN'DERE: prohen'do, prehen'sum, to lay hold of, to seize.

prehend: apprehend'; comprehend'; reprehend'.

prehens: prehen'sile; apprehen'sion; apprehen'sive; comprehen'sible; comprehen'sion; comprehen'sive; reprehens'ible.

Appren'tice (Old Fr. n. *apprentis*, from v. *apprendre*, to learn); apprise' (Fr. v. *apprendre*, part. *appris*, to inform); comprise' (Fr. v. *comprendre*, *compris*), *to include*; en'terprise (Fr. n. *entreprise*, something undertaken); impreg'nable (Fr. adj. *imprenable*, not to be taken); pris'on (Fr. n. *prison*); prize (Fr. n. *prise*, something taken, from *prendre*, *pris*, to take); reprieve' (Old Fr. v. *repreuver*, to condemn), *to grant a respite*; repri'sal; surprise'.

167. PREM'ERE: pre'mo, pres'sum, to press.

press: press (-ure); compress' (-ible); depress' (-ion); express' (-ion, -ive); impress' (-ion, -ive, -ment); irrepres'sible; oppress' (-ion, -ive, -or); repress' (-ion, -ive); suppress' (-ion).

Print (abbreviated from *imprint*, from Old Fr. v. *preindre* = Lat. *prem'ere*); im'print, *the name of the publisher and the title page of a book*; imprima'tur (Lat. *let it be printed*), originally, *a license to print a book, the imprint of a publisher*.

168. PRI'MUS, first; Prin'ceps, prin'cipis, chief, original.

prim: prime; pri'mate, *the highest dignitary of a church*; pri'macy; prim'ary; primer; prime'val (Lat. n. *æ'vum*, an age); prim'itive; primogen'itor (Lat. n. *gen'itor*, a begetter); primogeniture (Lat. n. *genitu'ra*, a begetting), *the exclusive right of inheritance which in English law belongs to the eldest son or daughter*; primor'dial (Lat. v. *ordi'ri*, to begin), *existing from the beginning*; prim'rose (Lat. n. *ro'sa*); prin'cess; prince (Fr. n. *prince* = Lat. *prin'ceps*); prin'cipal; prin'ciple.

Pre'mier (Fr. adj. *premier*, first), *the prime minister*; pri'or (Lat. adj. *prior*, former); pri'oress, *the female superior of a convent*; pri'ory, *a convent*; prior'ity, *state of being first*; pris'tine (Lat. adj. *pristi'nus*, primitive), *original, ancient*.

169. PROBA'RE: pro'bo, proba'tum, to try, to prove.

prob: prob'able, *likely, credible*; probabil'ity; improb'able; pro'bate, *the proof of a will*; proba'tion, *the act of trying*; proba'tioner; proba'tionary; probe, *to try by an instrument*; prob'ity, *tried integrity*; approba'tion, *commendation*; rep'robate (adj. literally, proved against), *base, condemned*.

Prove (Old Fr. *prover*, New Fr. *prouver* = Lat. *proba're*); proof (Old Fr. n. *prove* = Lat. *pro'ba*, proof); approve' (Fr. v. *approuver* = Lat. *approba're*); approv'al; disapprove'; improve', (-ment); reprove'; reproof.

170. PUN'GERE: pun'go, punc'tum, to prick; Punc'tum, a point.

pung: pun'gent; pun'gency; expunge', *to mark out*.

punct: punctil'io (Sp. *punctillo*, from Lat. *punc'tum*, a point), *a nice point of exactness in conduct*, etc.; punctil'ious; punct'ual (-ity); punct'uate (-ion); punct'ure; compunc'tion, *remorse*.

Punch (abbreviated from *puncheon*, from Lat. n. *punc'tio*, a pricking), *an instrument for cutting holes*; point (Fr. n. *pointe* = Lat. *punc'tum*); poign'ant (Fr. part. *poignant*, stinging); pon'iard (Fr. n. *poignard*), *a small dagger*.

171. PUTA'RE: pu'to, puta'tum, to think, to prune, to count or reckon.

put: compute' (-able, -ation); depute' (Lat. v. *deputa're*, to allot), *to empower to act*; dep'uty; dispute' (-ant); indis'putable; impute' (literally, to reckon in), *to charge*; rep'ute'; disrepute' (-able).

putat: pu'tative, *supposed*; am'putate, *to cut off the limb from an animal*; deputa'tion; imputa'tion; reputa'tion.

Count (Fr. v. *compter* = Lat. computa're); account'; discount'; recount'.

172. RAP'ERE: ra'pio, rap'tum, to seize suddenly, to snatch or hurry away.

rap: rapa'cious (Lat. adj. *ra'pax, rapa'cis*, greedy); rapac'ity; rap'id (Lat. adj. *rap'idus*, swift); rapid'ity; rap'ids; rap'ine (Lat. n. *rap'ina*, robbery).

rapt: rapt, *transported*; rapt'ure (-ous); enrapt'ure; surrepti'tious (Lat. v. *surrip'ere, surrep'tum*, to take away secretly), *done by stealth*.

Rav'age (Fr. v. *ravager* = to lay waste); rav'ish (Fr. v. *ravir* = Lat. *rap'ere*).

173. REG'ERE: re'go, rec'tum, to rule; Rec'tus, straight.

reg: re'gent; re'gency; reg'imen (Lat. n. *reg'imen*, that by which one guides or governs anything); reg'iment (Lat. n. *regimen'tum*); re'gion (Lat. *re'gio, regio'nis*, a region); cor'rigible (Lat. v. *corrig'ere* = *con* + *reg'ere*); incor'rigible.

rect: rec'tify; rec'titude; rec'tor (-ory); correct' (Lat. v. *corrig'ere* = *con* + *reg'ere*), *to remove faults*; direct' (-ion, -or, -ory); erect'; insurrec'tion; resurrec'tion.

Re'gal (Lat. n. *rex, re'gis*, a king); rega'lia; reg'icide (Lat. v. *cæd'ere*, to kill); reg'ular (Lat. n. *reg'ula*, a rule); reg'ulate; realm (Old Fr. *realme*, from Lat. adj. *rega'lis*, royal); reign (Fr. n. *règne* = Lat. *reg'num*); corrigen'da (sing. *corrigen'dum*), *things to be corrected*; dress (Fr. v. *dresser* = Lat. *dirig'ere*); address' (Fr. v. *adresser*, to direct); redress' (Fr. v. *redresser* = Lat. *re* + *dirig'ere*), *to rectify, to repair*; source (Fr. n. *source*, from Lat. *sur'gere*, to spring up); surge; insur'gent (Lat. v. *insur'gere*).

174. RI'VUS, a river.

riv: ri'val (Lat. n. *riva'lis*, one who used a brook in common with another); ri'valry; outri'val; riv'ulet (Lat. n. *riv'ulus*, diminutive of *ri'vus*); derive' (literally, to receive as from a source); deriva'tion; deriv'ative.

175. ROGA'RE: ro'go, roga'tum, to ask.

rog: ar'rogant, *proud, overbearing*; ar'rogance; prorogue' (Fr. v. *proroger* = Lat. *proroga're*).

rogat: ab'rogate; *to repeal*; ar'rogate, *to assume*; arroga'tion; derog'atory, *detracting*; inter'rogate (-ion, -ive, -ory); prerog'ative (literally, that is asked before others for an opinion; hence, preference), *exclusive or peculiar right or privilege*; proroga'tion, *prolonga'tion*; superer'ogate (Lat. *super* + *eroga're*, to spend or pay out over and above), *to do more than is necessary*; supereroga'tion.

176. RUM'PERE: rum'po, rup'tum, to break.

rupt: rupt'ure, *to part violently*; abrupt' (-ly, -ness); bank'rupt (It. n. *banco*, a merchant's place of business); bank'ruptcy; corrupt' (-ible, -ion); disrup'tion; erup'tion; interrupt' (-ion); irrup'tion; irrup'tive.

177. SA'CER, sa'cri, holy.

sacr: sac'rament (Lat. n. *sacramen'tum*, an oath, a sacred thing); sa'cred (originally, past p. of Old Eng. v. *sacre*, to consecrate); sac'rifice (Lat. v. *fac'ere*, to make); sac'rilege (literally, that steals—properly gathers, picks up, *leg'ere*—sacred things); sac'ristan (Low Lat. *sacrista'nus*), a church officer.

secr: (in comp.) con'secrate (-ion); des'ecrate (-ion); ex'ecrate (-ion); ex'ecrable; sacerdo'tal (Lat. n. *sacer'dos, sacerdo'tis*, priest), *pertaining to the priesthood*.

178. SA'LUS, salu'tis, health; Sal'vus, safe.

salut: sal'utary, *promoting health*; salu'tatory, *giving salutation*; salute' (-ion).

salv: sal'vage, *reward for saving goods*; sal'vo, *a volley*; salva'tion.

Safe (through Old Fr. *salv* or *sauf*); safe'ty; save; sav'ior salu'brious (Lat. adj. *salu'bris*, health-giving); salu'briety.

179. SCAN'DERE: scan'do (in comp. scen'do), scan'dum (in comp. scen'sum), to climb.

scend: ascend' (-ant, -ency); descend' (-ant); condescend' (-ing); transcend' (-ent);

transcendental.

scens: ascen'sion; ascent'; condescen'sion.

180. SCRIB'ERE: scri'bo, scrip'tum, to write.

scrib: ascribe', *to impute to*; circumscribe', *to draw a line around, to limit*; describe'; inscribe'; prescribe', *to order or appoint*; pro-scribe' (literally, *to write forth*), *to interdict*; subscribe'; superscribe'; transcribe'.

script: script, *type in imitation of handwriting*; script'ure; ascrip'tion; con'script, *one taken by lot and enrolled for military service*; conscrip'tion; descrip'tion; inscrip'tion; man'uscript (see *manus*); post'script; prescrip'tion; proscription; subscription; superscrip'tion; tran'script.

Scribe (Fr. n. *scribe*); scrib'ble; escriptoire'.

181. SECA'RE: se'co, sec'tum, to cut.

sec: se'cant (Lat. pres. p. *se'cans, secan'tis*), *a line that cuts another*.

sect: sect (literally, *a body of persons separated from others by peculiar doctrines*); secta'rian (-ism); sec'tion (-al); bisect' (Lat. *bis*, two); dissect' (-ion); in'sect (literally, *an animal whose body is apparently cut in the middle*); insectiv'orous (Lat. v. *vora're*, *to feed*); intersect' (-ion); venesection (Lat. n. *vena*, *a vein*).

Seg'ment (Lat. n. *segmen'tum*), *a part cut off*.

182. SEDE'RE: se'deo (in comp. se'do), ses'sum, to sit.

sed: sed'entary (Lat. adj. *sedenta'rius*, *accustomed to sit*); sed'iment (Lat. n. *sedimen'tum*, *a settling or sinking down*); sedimen'tary; sed'ulous (Lat. adj. *sed'ulus*, *sitting close to an employment*); supersede'.

sid: assid'uous; assidu'ity; insid'ious (literally, *sitting in wait against*); preside' (literally, *to sit before or over*); pres'ident; presidency; reside' (-ence); res'idue; resid'uary; subside'; subsidiary.

sess: ses'sion (-al); assess' (literally, *to sit by or near a person or thing*); assess'ment; assess'or; possess' (Lat. v. *possid'ere, posses'sum*, *to sit upon: hence, to occupy in person, to have or hold*); posses'sion; possess'or; posses'sive; prepossess', *to take possession of beforehand, to prejudice*.

183. SENTI'RE: sen'tio, sen'sum, to feel, to think.

sent: scent (Old English *sent*), *odor*; sen'tence (Lat. n. *senten'tia*); senten'tious (Lat. adj. *sententio'sus*, *full of thought*); sentiment (Fr. n. *sentiment*); sentimen'tal; assent', *to agree to*; consent' (literally, *to think or feel together*), *to acquiesce, to permit*; dissent' (-er); dissen'tient; presen'timent; resent' (literally, *to feel back*), *to take ill*; resent'ment.

sens: sense (-less, -ation, -ible, -itive); insen'sate; non'sense; sen'sual (Lat. adj. *sensua'lis*); sen'sualist; sen'suous.

184. SE'QUI: se'quor, secu'tus, to follow.

sequ: se'quence, *order of succession*; consequent; con'sequence; consequential; ob'sequies, *formal rites*; obse'quious (literally, *following in the way of another*), *meanly condescending*; sub'sequent (-ly).

secut: consec'utive; persecute (-ion, -or); pros'ecute (-ion).

Se'quel (Lat. n. *seque'la*, *that which follows*); sue (Old Fr. v. *suire*, New Fr. *suivre* = *se'qui*), *to follow at law*; suit; suit'able; suit'or; suite (Fr. n. *suite*), *a train or set*; ensue' (Fr. v. *ensuivre*, *to follow, to result from*); pursue' (Fr. v. *poursuivre*, *to follow hard, to chase*); pursu'ance; pursu'ant; pursuit'; pur'suivant, *a state messenger*; ex'ecute (Fr. v. *executer* = Lat. *ex'equi*); execu'tion; exec'utor; exec'utrix.

185. SERVA'RE: ser'vo, serva'tum, to save, to keep, to bind.

serv: conserve'; observe' (-able, -ance); preserve' (-er); reserve'; unreserved'.

servat: conserv'ative; conserv'atory; observ'ation; observ'atory; preserva'tion; preserv'ative; reserva'tion.

Res'ervoir (Fr. n. *réservoir* = Lat. *reservato'rium*, *a place where anything is kept in store*).

EXERCISE.

The puzzle is *complicated* and *displays* much *ingenuity* on the *part* of the inventor. A *reply* may

be *explicit* without showing *duplicity*. It was urged that the *election* of *delegates* be *postponed*. The *portmanteau* containing *important* papers was left at the *merchant's office*. An *impostor* is sure to show *opposition* to the course of *justice*. Coleridge holds that it is *possible* to *apprehend* a truth without *comprehending* it. The *bankrupt* was so *arrogant* that his *creditors* were not *disposed* to be lenient with him. Most of the questions *proposed* by the *rector* were answered in the *negative*. What is the origin of the word *derivation*? The *region* is *described* as healthful. The *manuscript* was *transcribed* and *subscribed* by the *author*. It is *salutary* to be *rivals* in all worthy *ambitions*.

186. SIG'NUM, a sign.

sign: sign; sig'nal (-ize); sig'net; sig'nify; significant; significance; significa'tion; assign' (Lat. v. *assigna're*, to designate); assignee'; consign' (Lat. v. *consigna're*, to seal) *to intrust to another*; consign'ment; coun'tersign, *to sign what has already been signed by another*; design', *to plan*; design'er; des'ignate, *to name, to point out*; designa'tion; en'sign, *the officer who carries the flag of a regiment*; insig'nia, *badges of office*; resign' (-ation); sig'nature (Lat. n. *signatu'ra*, a sign or stamp).

187. SIM'ILIS, like.

simil: sim'ilar (-ity); sim'i-le, *a formal likening or comparison*; simil'itude; verisimil'itude (Lat. adj. *ve'rus*, true); dissim'ilar; assim'ilate; fac-sim'ile (Lat. v. *fac'ere*, to make), an exact copy; sim'ulate (Lat. v. *simula're*, *simula'tum*, to make like).

Dissimula'tion (Lat. v. *dissimula're*, *dissimula'tum*, to feign); dissem'ble (Fr. v. *dissembler* = Lat. *dissimula're*); resem'ble (Fr. v. *ressembler*).

188. SIS'TERE: sisto, sta'tum, to cause to stand, to stand.

sist: assist' (-ance, -ant); consist' (-ent, -ency); desist'; exist' (for ex-sist), *to stand out*: hence, *to be, to live*; exist'ence; co-exist'; pre-exist'; insist', *to stand upon, to urge firmly*; persist' (-ent, -ence); resist' (-ance, -ible); subsist' (-ence).

189. SOL'VERE: sol'vo, solu'tum, to loosen.

solv: solve (-able, -ent, -ency); absolve'; dissolve'; resolve'.

solut: solu'tion; ab'solute (-ion); dis'solute (-ion); res'olute (-ion).

Sol'uble (Lat. adj. *solu'bilis*); solubil'ity.

190. SPEC'ERE or SPIC'ERE: Spe'cio or spi'cio, spec'tum, to behold; Spe'cies, a kind.

spic: aus'pices (literally, omens drawn from the inspection of birds); auspi'cious; conspic'uous (Lat. adj. *conspic'uus*, wholly visible); conspicu'ity; des'picable (Lat. *despicab'ilis*, deserving to be despised); perspic'uous (Lat. adj. *perspic'uus*, that may be seen through); perspicu'ity; suspi'cion; suspi'cious.

spect: as'pect; cir'cumspect (-ion); expect' (-ant, -ation); inspect' (-ion, -or); perspec'tive; pros'pect (-ive); prospec'tus (Lat. n. *prospec'tus*, a view forward); respect' (literally, to look again: hence, to esteem or regard); respect'able; respect'ful; re'tro-spect (-ive); suspect'.

species: spe'cies; spe'cial (-ist, -ity, -ize); spe'cie; spec'ify (-ic, -ication); spe'cious, *showy*.

Spec'imen (Lat. n. *spec'imen*, a sample); spec'tacle (Lat. n. *spectac'ulum*, anything presented to view); specta'tor (Lat. n. *specta'tor*, a beholder); spec'ter (Lat. n. *spec'trum*, an image); spec'tral; spec'trum (pl. spec'tra), *an image*; spec'troscope (Gr. v. *skopein*, to view), *an instrument for analysing light*; spec'ulate (Lat. n. *spec'ula*, a lookout), *to contemplate, to traffic for great profit*; specula'tion; spec'ulative.

191. SPIRA'RE: spi'ro, spira'tum, to breathe; Spir'itus, breath, spirit.

spir: spir'acle, *a breathing pore*; aspire' (-ant); conspire' (-acy); expire'; expir'ing; inspire'; perspire'; respire'; transpire'.

spirat: aspira'tion; as'pirate; conspir'ator; inspira'tion; perspira'tion; respira'tion; respir'atory.

spiritus: spir'it; spir'itual (-ity); spir'ituous.

Sprightly (spright, a contraction of spirit); sprite (a contraction of spirit).

192. SPONDE'RE: spon'deo, spon'sum, to promise.

spond: correspond', *to answer one to another*; correspond'ence; correspond'ent; despond' (literally, to promise away: hence, to give up, to despond); despond'ency; respond'.

spons: spon'sor, *a surety*; response' (-ible, -ibility, -ive); irrespon'sible.

Spouse (Old Fr. n. *espous, espouse* = Lat. *spon'sus, spon'sa*); espouse' (Old Fr. v. *espouser* = Lat. *sponsa're, to betroth, from spondere*).

193. STA'RE: sto, sta'tum (in comp. sti'tum, to stand; pres. part. stans, stan'tis, standing);
SIS'TERE: sis'to, sta'tum, to cause to stand; STATU'ERE: stat'uo, statu'tum, to station, to fix,
to place.

stant: cir'cumstance (from part. *circumstans'*, *circumstan'tis*, through Lat. n. *circumstan'tia*, Fr. *circonstance*), *the condition of things surrounding or attending an event*; circumstan'tial; circumstan'tiate; con'stant; con'stancy; dis'tant (literally, standing asunder: hence, remote, reserved); dis'tance; ex'tant; in'stant; instantane'ous; transubstan'tiate, *to change to another substance*.

stat: state; sta'tion (-ary, -er, -ery); state'ly; state'ment; states'man; stat'ue (-ary); stat'ure.

stit: supersti'tion (literally, a standing over, as if awe-struck); supersti'tious.

statut: stat'ute (-ory).

stitu: con'stitute (literally, to set or station together: hence, to establish, to make); constitu'tion (-al); constituent; constit'uency; des'titute (literally, put from or away: hence, forsaken, in want of); in'stitute (literally, to place into: hence, to found, to commence); restitu'tion; sub'stitute (-ion).

Sta'ble; (Lat. adj. *stab'ilis*, standing firmly); stab'lish; estab'lish (-ment); stay, literally, *to keep standing*; ar'mistice (Lat. n. *ar'ma*, arms), *a temporary stand-still of war*; arrest' (Old Fr. *arrestor* = Lat. *ad + restare*, to stay back, to remain); contrast' (Lat. *contra + sta're*, to stand against); inter'stice; ob'stacle; ob'stinate; sol'stice (Lat. n. *sol*, the sun).

194. STRIN'GERE: strin'go, stric'tum, to bind; to draw tight.

string: strin'gent; astrin'gent; astrin'gency.

strict: strict (-ness, -ure); dis'trict, *a defined portion of a country*; restrict' (-ion).

Strain (Old Fr. *straindre* = Lat. *strin'gere*); constrain'; dis-train'; restrain'; restraint'.

195. STRU'ERE: stru'o, struc'tum, to build, to place in order.

struct: struct'ure; construct' (-ion, -ive); destruct'ible; destruc'tion; instruct' (-ion, -ive, -or); obstruct'(-ion); superstruct'ure.

Con'strue; destroy'; in'strument (Lat. n. *instrumen'tum*); instrumental'ity.

196. SU'MERE: su'mo, sump'tum, to take; Sump'tus, cost, expense.

sum: assume'; consume' (-er); presume'; resume'.

sumpt: sumpt'uous (Lat. adj. *sumptuosus*, expensive); sumpt'uary, *relating to expense*; assumption; consumption; consump'tive; presump'tion; presump'tive; presump'tuous.

197. TAN'GERE: tan'go, tac'tum, to touch.

tang: tan'gent, *a straight line which touches a circle or curve*; tan'gible.

tact: tact, *peculiar faculty or skill*; con'tact; intact'.

Attain' (Fr. v. *attaindre*, to reach); attain'able; conta'gion, *communication of disease by contact or touch*; contam'inate, *to defile, to infect*; contig'uous; contin'gent.

TEMPUS. (See [page 48.](#))

198. TEN'DERE: ten'do, ten'sum or ten'tum, to stretch.

tend: tend, *to aim at, take care of*; tend'ency; attend' (-ance, -ant); contend'; distend'; extend'; intend' (literally, to stretch to), *to purpose, to design*; portend' (literally, to stretch forward), *to presage, to betoken*; pretend' (literally, to stretch forth), *to affect, feel*; subtend', *to extend under*; superintend' (-ence, -ent).

tens: tense (adj.), *stretched*; ten'sion; intense' (-ify); osten'sible (Lat. v. *osten'dere*, to stretch out or spread before one), *apparent*; pretense'.

tent: tent, literally, *a shelter of stretched canvas*; tentac'ula, *the feelers of certain animals*; atten'tion; atten'tive; conten'tion; conten'tious; exten't'; intent' (-ion); ostenta'tion; ostenta'tious; por'tent, *an ill omen*.

199. TENE'RE: ten'eo, ten'tum, to hold; French Tenir (radical tain), to hold.

ten: ten'able; ten'ant, *one who holds property under another*; ten'antry; ten'ement; ten'et (Lat. *tenet*, literally, "he holds"), *a doctrine held as true*; ten'ure.

tin (in compos.): ab'stinent; ab'stinence; continent; incon'tinent; per'tinent; imper'tinent.

tent: content' (-ment); contents'; discontent'; deten'tion; reten'tion; reten'tive; sus'tenance.

tain: abstain'; appertain'; contain'; detain'; entertain' (-ment); pertain'; retain' (-er); sustain'.

Tena'cious (Lat. adj. *te'nax*, *tena'cis*, holding firmly); tenac'ity; appur'tenance, *that which belongs to something else*; contin'ue (Fr. v. *continuer* = Lat. *contine're*); contin'ual; contin'uance; continua'tion; continu'ity; discontin'ue; coun'tenance (literally, the contents of a body: hence, of a face); lieuten'ant (Fr. n. *lieu*, a place); maintain' (Fr. n. *main*, the hand), literally, *to hold by the hand*: hence, *to support, to uphold*; main'tenance; pertina'cious; pertinac'ity; ret'inue, *a train of attendants*.

200. TER'RA, the earth.

terr: ter'race (Fr. n. *terrasse*); terra'queous (Lat. n. *a'qua*, water); terres'trial; ter'ritory (-al); ter'rier, *a small dog that goes into the ground after burrowing animals*; Mediterra'nean (Lat. n. *me'dius*, middle); subterra'nean.

Inter, *to put in the earth, to bury*; inter'ment; disinter'.

201. TES'TIS, a witness.

test: tes'tify; attest' (-ation); contest'; detest' (-able); protest' (-ation, -ant); prot'estantism.

Tes'tament (Lat. n. *testamen'tum*, a will); testamen'tary; testa'tor; tes'timony (-al); intes'tate, *not having left a will*.

202. TOR'QUERE: tor'queo, tor'tum, to twist.

tort: tort'ure; contort' (-ion); distort' (-ion); extort' (-ion, -ionate); retort'.

Tor'tuous (Lat. adj. *tortuo'sus*, very twisted); tortuos'ity; torment' (Lat. n. *tormen'tum*, extreme pain).

203. TRA'HERE: tra'ho, trac'tum, to draw; Fr. Trair, past part. Trait.

tract: tract (-able, -ile, -ion); ab'stract (-ion); attract' (-ion, -ive); contract' (-ile, -or); detract'; distract'; extract' (-ion, -or); protract'; retract' (-ion); subtract' (-ion).

Trace (Fr. n. *trace*); track (Old Fr. n. *trac*); train; trait; treat (-ise, -ment, -y).

204. TRIBU'ERE: trib'uo, tribu'tum, to allot, to give.

tribut: trib'ute (-ary); attrib'ute; contribute (-ion); distrib'ute (-ion, -ive); retribu'tion; retribu'tive.

205. TRU'DERE: tru'do, tru'sum, to thrust.

trud: detrude', *to thrust down*; extrude'; intrude' (-er); obtrude'; protrude'.

trus: abstruse' (literally, thrust away: hence, difficult to be understood); intru'sion; intru'sive; obtru'sive; protru'sion.

206. TU'ERE: tu'eor, tu'itus or tu'tus, to watch.

tuit: tui'tion, *instruction*; intui'tion, *the act or power of the mind by which it at once perceives the truth of a thing without argument*; intu'itive.

tut: tu'tor; tuto'rial; tu'torage.

207. UN'DA, a wave.

und: abun'dance, literally, condition of overflowing—(*abunda're*, to overflow); abun'dant; superabundant; inun'date (-ion); redun'dant (literally, running back or over: hence, exceeding what is necessary); redundance; redun'dancy.

Un'dulate (Lat. n. *un'dula*, a little wave); undula'tion; un'dulatory; abound'; superabound'; redound' (Old Fr. v. *redonder* = Lat. *redunda're*, to roll back as a wave or flood).

208. U'TI: u'tor, u'sus, to use.

ut: uten'sil (Lat. n. *uten'sile*, something that may be used); util'ity (Lat. n. *util'itas*, usefulness); u'tilize.

us: use (-able, -age, -ful, -less); us'ual (Lat. adj. *usua'lis*, of frequent use); u'sury, *illegal interest paid for the use of money*; u'surer; abuse' (-ive); disabuse'.

209. VAD'ERE: va'do, va'sum, to go.

vad: evade'; invade'; pervade'.

vas: eva'sion; inva'sion; perva'sive.

210. VALE'RE: valeo, vali'tum, to be strong, to be of value; Val'idus, strong; Va'le, farewell.

val: valedic'tory, *bidding farewell*; valetudina'rian (Lat. n. *valetu'do*, state of health), *a person in ill-health*; val'iant, *brave, heroic*; val'or (-ous); val'ue (-able, -ation, -ator); conva'es'cent, *regaining health*; equiv'alent (Lat. adj. *e'quus*, equal); prev'alent, *very common or general*; prevalence.

vail: (Fr. radical): avail' (-able); prevail'.

valid: val'id; valid'ity; in'valid.

211. VENT'RE: ve'nio, ven'tum, to come, to go.

vent: vent'ure, literally, *something gone upon*; vent'uresome; ad'vent; adventi'tious, *accidental, casual*; advent'ure (-ous); circumvent'; contraven'tion; con'vent, *a monastery, a nunnery*; conven'ticle, *a place of assembly*; conven'tion (-al); event'(-ful); event'ual; invent' (literally, to come upon), *to find out, to contrive*; inven'tion; invent'ive; invent'or; interven'tion; peradvent'ure; prevent' (-ion, -ive).

Av'enué (Fr. n. *avenue*, an approach to); contravene'; convene'; conven'ient (Lat. pres. part, *conve'niens, convenien'tis*, literally, coming together), *suitable*; conven'ience; cov'enant *an agreement between two parties*; intervene'; rev'enué; supervene', *to come upon, to happen*.

212. VER'BUM, a word.

verb: verb (-al, -ally, -ose, -osity); ad'verb; prov'er'b.

Verba'tim (Lat. adv. *verba'tim*, word for word); ver'biage (Fr. n. *verbiage*, wordiness).

213. VER'TERE: ver'to, ver'sum, to turn.

vert: advert'; inadver'tent (literally, not turning the mind to), *heedless*; ad'vertise, *to turn public attention to*; adver'tisement; animadver't' (Lat. n. *an'imus*, the mind), *to turn the mind to, to censure*; aver't'; controvert', *to oppose*; convert', *to change into another form or state*; divert'; invert', literally, *to turn the outside in*; pervert', *to turn from the true purpose*; retrovert'; revert'; subvert'.

vers: adverse' (-ary, -ity); animadver'sion; anniver'sary, *the yearly* (Lat. n. *an'nus*, a year) *celebration of an event*; averse', *having a dislike to*; aver'sion; con'troversy; converse' (-ant, -ation); conver'sion; diverse' (-ify, -ion, -ity); ob'verse; perverse' (-ity); retrover'sion; reverse' (-al, -ion); subver'sion; subversive; tergiversa'tion (Lat. n. *ter'gum*, the back), *a subterfuge*; transverse', *lying or being across*; u'niverse (Lat. adj. *u'nus*, one), *the system of created things*; univer'sal (-ist); univer'sity, *a universal school in which are taught all branches of learning*.

Verse (Lat. n. *ver'sus*, a furrow), *a line in poetry*; ver'sify; versifica'tion; ver'sion, *that which is turned from one language into another, a statement*; ver'satile (Lat. adj. *versat'ilis*, turning with ease); vertex (pl. ver'tices), *the summit*; vertical; vertebra (pl. ver'tebræ); ver'tebrate; ver'tigo; vor'tex (Lat. n. *vor'tex*, a whirlpool); divorce' (Fr. n. *divorce*), *a separation*.

214. VE'RUS, true; Ve'rax, vera'cis, veracious.

ver: ver'dict (Lat. n. *dic'tum*, a saying), *the decision of a jury*; ver'ify, *to prove to be true*; verifica'tion; ver'ity (Lat. n. *ver'itas*, truth); ver'itable; verisim'ilar, *truth-like*; verisimil'itude; aver', *to declare truer*; aver'ment; ver'ily; ver'y.

verac: vera'cious; verac'ity.

215. VI'A, a way.

via: vi'aduct (Lat. v. *du'cere, duc'tum*, to lead); viat'icum (Lat. n. *viat'icum*, literally, traveling money), *the sacrament administered to a dying person*; de'viate (-ion); de'vious; ob'viate, *to meet in the way, to remove*; ob'vious; per'vious, *affording a passage through*; imper'vious.

Voy'age (Fr. n. *voyage*); convoy', *to escort*; en'voy (Fr. v. *envoyer*, to send), *one sent on a special*

mission; trivial (Lat. n. *trivium*, a cross road), *trifling*; triviality.

216. VIDE'RE: vi'deo, vi'sum, to see.

vid: evident, *clearly seen*; evidence; invidious, literally, *looking against*: hence, *likely to provoke envy*; provide', *to look out for, to supply*; providence; provident.

vis: visible; vision (-ary); advise'; advisable, *expedient*; improvise, *to compose and recite without premeditation*; provision; revise' (-al, -ion); supervision; supervisor.

View (Fr. v. *voir*, to see, *vu*, seen); review'; interview; visage (Fr. n. *visage*, the countenance); visit (-ant, -or, -ation); visor, *part of a helmet perforated to see through*; vista (It. n. *vista*, sight), *a prospect as seen through an avenue of trees*; advice'; envy (Fr. n. *envie* = Lat. *invidia*, from *invidere*, to see against); in'voice (It. n. *avviso*, notice), *a priced list of goods*; peruse' (Lat. v. *pervidere*, *pervi'sum*, to look through); provi'so, *a stipulation*; prudent (Lat. adj. *prudentis* from *prov'idens*); prudence; purvey', *to look out for in the way of buying provisions*; purveyor; survey' (-or).

217. VIN'CERE: vin'co, vic'tum, to conquer.

vinc: vincible; invincible; convince'; evince', *to show clearly*

vict: victor; victory (-ous); convict', *to prove guilty of crime*; evict', *to dispossess*; eviction.

Vanquish (Fr. v. *vaincre*, *vaincu* = Lat. *vincere*); province (Fr. n. *province* = Lat. *provincia*, literally, a conquered country).

218. VOCA'RE: vo'co, voca'tum, to call; Vox, vo'cis, the voice.

vocat: vocation, literally, *calling, occupation*; vocative, *the case of a noun in which the subject is called, or addressed*; advocate *to plead for*; convocation, *an assembly, a meeting*; equivocate (Lat. adj. *e'quus*, equal), *to use words of doubtful meaning*; equivocation; evocation, *act of calling forth*; invocation; provocation; provocative; revocation.

voc: vocable (Lat. n. *vocabulum*, that which is sounded with the voice), *a word*; vocabulary; vocal (-ist, -ize); vociferate, *to cry with a loud voice*; advocacy, *a pleading for, a defense*; irrevocable.

Voice (Fr. n. *voix* = Lat. *vox*), *sound uttered by the mouth*; vouch, *to call out, or affirm strongly*; vowel (Fr. n. *vouelle*, a voice-sound); advow'son, *right of perpetual calling to a benefice*; convoke', *to call together*; evoke'; invoke'; revoke'.

219. VOL'VERE: vol'vo, volu'tum, to roll.

volv: circumvolve'; convolve', *to roll together*; devolve'; evolve'; involve'; revolve' (-ion, -ionist).

volut: circumvolut'ion; evolu'tion; revolution (-ary, -ist, -ize).

Volume (Lat. n. *volu'men*, a roll, or inscribed parchment sheet rolled up), *a single book*; volute', *a kind of rolled or spiral scroll*; vol'uble, literally, *rolling easily*: hence, *having great fluency of speech*; convol'vulus, *a genus of twining plants*; revolt'.

220. VUL'GUS, the common people.

vulg: vulgar; vulgarism; vulgar'ity; vulgate, *a Latin version of the Scriptures*.

Divulge', *to make known something before kept secret*; divulge'ment; promulgate (-ion).

PART III.—THE GREEK ELEMENT.

I.—GREEK PREFIXES.

Prefix.	Signification.	Example.	Definition
a- an-	= <i>without</i> ; <i>not</i>	a-pathy an-omalous	state of being <i>without</i> feeling. <i>not</i> similar.
amphi-	= <i>around</i> ; <i>both</i>	amphi-theater amphi-bious	place for seeing all <i>around</i> . living in <i>both</i> land and water.
ana-	= <i>back</i> , <i>throughout</i>	ana-logy ana-lysis	reasoning <i>back</i> . loosening <i>throughout</i> .

anti- ant-	= <i>against</i> ; <i>opposite</i>	anti-pathy ant-arctic	a feeling <i>against</i> . <i>opposite</i> the Arctic.
apo- ap-	= <i>away</i> ; <i>out</i>	apo-stle ap-helion	one sent <i>out</i> . <i>away</i> from the sun.
cata- cat-	= <i>down</i> or <i>against</i>	cata-ract cat-arrh	a rushing <i>down</i> . a flowing <i>down</i> .
dia-	= <i>through</i> or <i>across</i>	dia-meter dia-logue	measure <i>through</i> the center. speaking <i>across</i> (from one another).
dis- di-	= <i>two</i> , <i>double</i>	dis-syllable di-lemma	word of <i>two</i> syllables. a <i>double</i> assumption.
dys-	= <i>ill</i>	dys-pepsia	<i>ill</i> digestion.
ec- ex-	= <i>out of</i>	ec-centric ex-odies	<i>out of</i> the center. an <i>outgoing</i> .

Note—**ex-** is used before a root beginning with a vowel.

en- em-	= <i>in</i> or <i>on</i>	en-ergy em-phasi	power <i>in</i> one. stress <i>on</i> .
epi- ep-	= <i>upon</i> ; <i>for</i>	epi-dermis ep-hemeral	skin <i>upon</i> skin. lasting <i>for</i> a day.

Note—**ep-** is used before a root beginning with a vowel or a *h* aspirate

eu- ev-	= <i>well</i> or <i>good</i>	eu-phonic ev-angel	sounding <i>well</i> . <i>good</i> news.
hemi-	= <i>half</i>	hemi-sphere	<i>half</i> a sphere
hyper-	= <i>over</i> or <i>beyond</i>	hyper-critical hyper-borean	<i>over</i> -critical. <i>beyond</i> the North.
hypo-	= <i>under</i>	hypo-thesis	a placing <i>under</i> (= Lat. supposition.)
meta- met-	= <i>beyond</i> ; <i>transference</i>	meta-physics met-onymy	science <i>beyond</i> physics. <i>transference</i> of name.
para- par-	= <i>by the</i> <i>side of</i>	par-helion	mock sun <i>by the side of</i> the real.
peri-	= around	peri-meter	the measure <i>around</i> anything.
pro-	= before	pro-gramme	something written <i>before</i> .
pros-	= to	pros-elyte	one coming <i>to</i> a new religion.
syn- sy- syl-	<i>with</i> = or <i>together</i>	syn-thesis sy-stem syl-lable	placing <i>together</i> . part <i>with</i> part. letters taken <i>together</i> .

NOTE.—The form **sy-** is used before *s*; **syl-** before *l*, **sym-** before *b*, *p* or *m*.

II.—GREEK ALPHABET.

A α	a	<i>Alpha.</i>
B β β	b	<i>Beta.</i>
Γ γ	g	<i>Gamma.</i>
Δ δ	d	<i>Delta.</i>
E ε	e as in <i>met</i>	<i>Epsilon.</i>
Z ζ	z	<i>Zeta.</i>
H η	e as in <i>me</i>	<i>Eta.</i>
Θ θ θ̄	th	<i>Theta.</i>
I ι	i	<i>Iota.</i>
K κ	k	<i>Kappa.</i>
Λ λ	l	<i>Lambda.</i>
M μ	m	<i>Mu.</i>
N ν	n	<i>Nu.</i>
Ξ ξ	x	<i>Xi.</i>
O ο	o as in <i>not</i>	<i>Omicron.</i>
Π π π̄	p	<i>Pi.</i>
Ρ ρ	r	<i>Rho.</i>
Σ σ, ς final	s	<i>Sigma.</i>
T τ	t	<i>Tau.</i>
Υ υ	u, or y	<i>Upsilon.</i>
Φ φ	ph	<i>Phi.</i>
Χ χ	ch	<i>Chi.</i>
Ψ ψ	ps	<i>Psi.</i>
Ω ω	o as in <i>no</i>	<i>Omega.</i>

Pronunciation of Greek Words.

Gamma has always the hard sound of *g*, as in *give*.

Kappa is represented by *c* in English words, although in Greek it has but one sound, that of our *k*.

Upsilon is represented by *y* in English words; in Greek it has always the sound of *u* in mute.

Chi is represented in English by *ch* having the sound of *k*; as in *chronic*.

In Greek words, as in Latin, there are always as many syllables as there are vowels and diphthongs.

An inverted comma placed over a letter denotes that the sound of our *h* precedes that letter.

GREEK ROOTS AND ENGLISH DERIVATIVES.

DIVISION I.—PRINCIPAL GREEK ROOTS.

1. A'ER (αἴρ), *the air*.

a'erate, *to combine with air; to mix with carbonic acid.*

a-e'rial, *belonging to the air.*

a'eriform, *having the form of air.*

a'erolite (Gr. n. *lith'os*, a stone), *a meteoric stone.*

a'eronaut (Gr. n. *nau'tēs*, a sailor), *a balloonist.*

aerosta'tion, *aerial navigation.*

air, *the atmosphere; a melody; the bearing of a person.*

air'y, *open to the air; gay, sprightly.*

2. AG'EIN (αγειν), *to lead*.

apago'ge, *a leading away; an indirect argument*

dem'agogue (Gr. n. *de'mos*, the people), *a misleader of the people.*

parago'ge (literally, a leading or extension beyond), *the addition of a letter or syllable to the end*

of a word.

ped'agogue (Gr. n. *pais*, a child), *a schoolmaster; a pedantic person.*

syn'agogue, *a Jewish place of worship.*

3. A'GON (αγων), a contest.

ag'ony, *extreme pain.*

ag'onize, *to be in agony.*

antag'onism, *direct opposition.*

antag'onist, or **antagonis'tic**, *contending against.*

4. ANG'ELLEIN (αγγελειν), to bring tidings; ANG'ELLOS (αγγελλος), a messenger.

an'gel, *a spiritual messenger.*

angel'ic, *relating to an angel.*

archan'gel (Gr. prefix *archi-*, chief), *an angel of the highest order.*

evan'gel (Gr. prefix *eu*, well), *good tidings; the gospel.*

evan'gelist, *one of the writers of the four gospels.*

5. AR'CHE (αρχη), beginning, government, chief.

an'archy, *want of government.*

ar'chitect (Gr. n. *tek'tōn*, workman), *literally, a chief builder, one who devises plans for buildings.*

ar'chives, *records.*

hep'tarchy (Gr. *hepta*, seven), *a sevenfold government.*

hi'erarchy (Gr. adj. *hi'eros*, sacred), *dominion in sacred things; a sacred body of rulers.*

mon'arch (Gr. adj. *mon'os*, alone), *one who rules alone, a sovereign.*

mon'archy, *government by one person, a kingdom.*

oligarchy (Gr. adj. *ol'igos*, few), *government by a few, an aristocracy.*

pa'triarch (Gr. n. *pat'ēr*, a father), *the father and ruler of a family.*

patriar'chal, *relating to patriarchs.*

6. AS'TRON (αστρον), a star.

as'terisk, *a mark like a star (*) used to refer to a note, and sometimes to mark an omission of words.*

as'teroid (Gr. adj. *ei'dos*, like), *one of the numerous small planets between Mars and Jupiter.*

as'tral, *belonging to the stars.*

astrol'ogy, *the pretended science of foretelling events by the stars.*

astron'omy (Gr. n. *nom'os*, a law), *the science that treats of the stars.*

astron'omer, *one skilled in astronomy.*

disas'ter, *calamity, misfortune.*

disas'trous, *unlucky; calamitous.*

7. AU'TOS (αυτος), one's self.

autobiog'raphy (Gr. n. *bi'os*, life, *graph'ein*, to write), *the life of a person written by himself.*

au'tocrat (Gr. n. *krat'os*, power), *an absolute ruler.*

autocrat'ic, *like an autocrat.*

au'tograph, *one's own handwriting.*

autom'aton (Gr. *mema'otes*, striving after), *a self-acting machine.*

authen'tic, *genuine, true.*

authentic'ity, *genuineness.*

8. BAL'LEIN (βαλλειν), *to throw or cast.*

em'blem, *a representation; a type.*

emblemat'ical, *containing an emblem.*

hyper'bole, *a figure of speech which represents things greater or less than they are.*

par'able, *a story which illustrates some fact or doctrine.*

parab'ola, *one of the conic sections.*

prob'lem, *a question proposed for solution.*

sym'bol, *a sign; a representation.*

symbolical, *representing by signs.*

9. BAP'TEIN (βαπτειν), *to wash, to dip.*

bap'tism, *a Christian sacrament, in the observance of which the individual is sprinkled with or immersed in water.*

baptize', *to sprinkle with or immerse in water.*

baptismal, *pertaining to baptism: as baptismal vows.*

bap'tist, *one who approves only of baptism by immersion.*

anabap'tist, *one who believes that only adults should be baptized.*

catabap'tist, *one opposed to baptism.*

pedobap'tism (Gr. *pais, paidos*, a child), *infant baptism.*

10. CHRON'OS (χρονος), *time.*

chron'ic, *lasting a long time; periodical.*

chron'icle, *a record of events in the order of time; a history recording facts in order of time.*

chronol'ogy, *the science of computing the dates of past events.*

chronom'eter (Gr. n. *me'tron*, a measure), *an instrument for measuring time.*

anach'ronism, *an error in computing time.*

syn'chronal, **syn'chronous**, *existing at the same time.*

11. GRAM'MA (γραμμα), *a letter*

gram'mar, *the science of language.*

gramma'rian, *one skilled in or who teaches grammar.*

grammat'ical, *according to the rules of grammar.*

an'agram, *the change of one word into another by transposing the letters.*

di'agram, *a writing or drawing made for illustration.*

ep'igram, *a short poem ending with a witty thought.*

mon'ogram (Gr. adj. *mon'os*, alone), *a character composed of several letters interwoven.*

pro'gramme, *order of any entertainment.*

tel'egram (Gr. *te'le*, at a distance), *a message sent by telegraph.*

12. GRAPH'EIN (γραφειν), *to write.*

graph'ic, *well delineated; giving vivid description.*

au'tograph. See *au'tos*.

biog'raphy (Gr. n. *bi'os*, life), *the history of a life.*

calig'raphy (Gr. adj. *kal'os*, beautiful), *beautiful writing.*

geog'raphy (Gr. n. *gē*, the earth), *a description of the earth.*

historiog'raper (Gr. n. *histo'ria*, history), *one appointed to write history.*

hol'ograph (Gr. adj. *hol'os*, whole), *a deed or will wholly written by the grantor or testator.*

lexicog'raper (Gr. n. *lex'icon*, a dictionary), *the compiler of a dictionary.*

lith'ograph (Gr. n. *lith'os*, a stone), *an impression of a drawing made on stone.*

lithog'raphy, *the art of writing on and taking impressions from stone.*

orthog'raphy (Gr. adj. *or'thos*, correct), *the correct spelling of words.*

pho'nograph (Gr. n. *pho'ne*, sound), *an instrument for the mechanical registration and reproduction of audible sounds.*

phonog'raphy, *a system of short hand; the art of constructing or of using the phonograph.*

photog'raphy (Gr. n. *phos*, *phot'os*, light), *the art of producing pictures by light.*

stenog'raphy (Gr. adj. *sten'os*, narrow), *the art of writing in short-hand.*

tel'egraph (Gr. *te'le*, at a distance), *an apparatus for conveying intelligence to a distance by means of electricity.*

topog'raphy (Gr. n. *top'os*, a place), *the description of a particular place.*

typography (Gr. n. *tu'pos*, a type), *the art or operation of printing.*

13. HOD'OS (ὁδος), a way.

ep'isode, *an incidental story introduced into a poem or narrative.*

ex'odus, *departure from a place; the second book of the Old Testament.*

meth'od, *order, system, way, manner.*

Meth'odist, *the followers of John Wesley.* (The name has reference to the strictness of the rules of this sect of Christians).

pe'riod (Gr. n. *period'os*, a passage round), *the time in which anything is performed; a kind of sentence; a punctuation mark.*

syn'od, *a meeting of ecclesiastics.*

14. HU'DOR (ὕδωρ), water.

hy'dra, *a water-snake; a fabulous monster serpent slain by Hercules.*

hydran'gea, *a genus of plants remarkable for their absorption of water.*

hy'drant, *a water-plug.*

hydrau'lic (Gr. n. *au'los*, a pipe), *relating to the motion of water through pipes; worked by water.*

hydrau'lics, *the science which treats of fluids in motion.*

hydroceph'alus (Gr. n. *keph'ale*, the head), *dropsy of the head.*

hy'drogen (Gr. v. *gen'ein*, to beget), *a gas which with oxygen produces water.*

hydrog'raphy, *the art of maritime surveying and mapping.*

hydrop'athy (Gr. n. *path'os*, feeling), *the water-cure.*

hydropho'bia (Gr. n. *phob'os*, fear), *literally, dread of water; canine madness.*

hy'dropsy, *a collection of water in the body.* ("Dropsy" is a contraction of *hydropsy*).

hydrostat'ics, *the science which treats of fluids at rest.*

15. KRAT'OS (κρατος), rule, government, strength.

aristoc'racy (Gr. adj. *aris'tos*, best), *government by nobles.*

aris'tocrat, *one who favors aristocracy.*

au'tocrat. See *au'tos*.

democ'racy (Gr. n. *de'mos*, the people), *government by the people.*

dem'ocrat, *one who upholds democracy; in the United States, a member of the democratic party.*

theoc'racy, *government of a state by divine direction, as the ancient Jewish state.*

16. LOG'OS (λογος), *speech, ratio, description, science.*

log'ic, *the science and art of reasoning.*

logi'cian, *one skilled in logic.*

log'arithms (Gr. n. *arith'mos*, number), *a class of numbers that abridge arithmetical calculations.*

anal'ogy, *a resemblance of ratios.*

ap'ologue, *a moral fable.*

apol'ogy, *a defense, an excuse.*

cat'alogue, *a list of names in order.*

chronol'ogy. (See *chronos*.)

conchol'ogy (Gr. n. *kon'chos*, a shell), *the science of shells.*

dec'alogue (Gr. *dek'a*, ten), *the ten commandments.*

doxol'ogy (Gr. n. *doxa*, glory), *a hymn expressing glory to God.*

ec'logue, *a pastoral poem.*

entomol'ogy (Gr. n. *ento'ma*, insects, and v. *tem'nein*, to cut), *the natural history of insects.*

ep'ilogue, *a short poem or speech at the end of a play.*

etymol'ogy (Gr. *et'umon*, true source), *a part of grammar; the science of the derivation of words.*

eu'logy, *praise, commendation.*

geneal'ogy (Gr. n. *gen'os*, birth), *history of the descent of families.*

geol'ogy (Gr. n. *gē*, the earth), *the science which treats of the internal structure of the earth.*

mineral'ogy, *the science of minerals.*

mythol'ogy (Gr. n. *mu'thos*, a fable), *a system or science of fables.*

ornithol'ogy (Gr. n. *or'nis*, or *nithos*, a bird), *the natural history of birds.*

pathol'ogy (Gr. n. *path'os*, suffering), *that part of medicine which treats of the causes and nature of diseases.*

philol'ogy (Gr. *phil'os*, loving, fond of), *the science which treats of languages.*

phrenol'ogy (Gr. n. *phrén*, the mind), *the art of reading the mind from the form of the skull.*

physiol'ogy (Gr. n. *phu'sis*, nature), *the science which treats of the organism of plants and animals.*

pro'logue, *verses recited as introductory to a play.*

psychol'ogy (Gr. n. *psu'che*, the soul), *mental philosophy; doctrine of man's spiritual nature.*

syl'logism, *a form of reasoning consisting of three propositions.*

tautol'ogy (Gr. *tau'to*, the same), *a repetition of the same idea in different words.*

technol'ogy (Gr. n. *tech'ne*, art), *a description of the arts.*

theol'ogy. See *theos*.

toxicol'ogy (Gr. n. *tox'icon*, poison) *the science which treats of poisons and their effects.*

zool'ogy (Gr. n. *zo'on*, an animal), *that part of natural history which treats of animals.*

17. MET'RON (μετρον) *a measure.*

me'ter, *arrangement of poetical feet; a measure of length.*

met'ric, *denoting measurement.*

met'rical, *pertaining to meter.*

anemom'eter (Gr. n. *an'emos*, the wind), *an instrument measuring the force and velocity of the wind.*

barom'eter (Gr. n. *ba'ros*, weight), *an instrument that indicates changes in the weather.*

diam'eter, *measure through anything.*

geom'etry (Gr. n. *ge*, the earth), *a branch of mathematics.*

hexam'eter (Gr. *hex*, six), *a line of six poetic feet.*

hydrom'eter (Gr. n. *hu'dor*, water), *an instrument for determining the specific gravities of liquids.*

hygrom'eter (Gr. adj. *hu'gros*, wet), *an instrument for measuring the degree of moisture of the atmosphere.*

pentam'eter (Gr. *pen'te*, five), *a line of five poetic feet.*

perim'eter, *the external boundary of a body or figure.*

sym'metry, *the proportion or harmony of parts.*

thermom'eter (Gr. adj. *ther'mos*, warm), *an instrument for measuring the heat of bodies.*

trigonom'etry (Gr. n. *trigo'non*, a triangle), *a branch of mathematics.*

18. MON'OS (μονος), *sole, alone.*

mon'achism, *the condition of monks; a monastic life.*

mon'ad, *something ultimate and indivisible.*

mon'astery, *a house of religious retirement.*

monk (Gr. n. *mon'achos*), *a religious recluse.*

monog'amy (Gr. n. *gam'os*, **marriage**), *the marriage of one wife only.*

mon'ologue (Gr. n. *log'os*), *a speech uttered by a person alone.*

monoma'nia (Gr. n. *ma'nia*, madness), *madness confined to one subject.*

monop'oly (Gr. v. *pol'ein*, to sell), *the sole power of selling anything.*

monosyl'lable, *a word of one syllable.*

mon'otheism (Gr. n. *the'os*, God), *the belief in the existence of only one God.*

mon'otone, *uniformity of tone.*

monot'ony, *sameness of sound; want of variety.*

19. O'DE (ωδε), *a song.*

ode, *a lyric poem.*

mel'ody (Gr. n. *mel'os*, a song), *an agreeable succession of musical sounds.*

par'ody, *the alteration of the works of an author to another subject.*

pros'ody, *the study of versification.*

psal'mody, *the practice of singing psalms.*

trag'edy (Gr. n. *trag'os*, a goat⁹), *a dramatic representation of a sad or calamitous event.*

EXERCISE.

The *periods* of *astronomy* go far beyond any *chronology*. The *phonograph* and the *telegraph* are both American inventions. By the aid of a *diagram* the *problem* was readily solved. Dr. Holmes, the *Autocrat* of the Breakfast Table, has written many *parodies*. In the struggle between *monarchy* and *democracy* Mexico has often been in a state of *anarchy*. His *antagonist* suffered great *agony* from the *disaster* that occurred. The *eulogy* pronounced on the great *zoölogist* Agassiz was well deserved. What is the *etymological* distinction between *geography* and *geology*? The *aeronaut* took with him a *barometer*, a *thermometer*, and a *chronometer*. I owe you an *apology* for not better knowing your *genealogy*. *Typography* has been well called "the art preservative of all the arts." Who is called the great American *lexicographer*? *Tautology* is to be avoided by all who make any pretence to *grammar*. One may be a *democrat* without being a *demagogue*. You cannot be an *architect* without knowing *geometry*. *Zoology* shows that there is great *symmetry* in the structure of animals. The pretensions of *astrology* are now dissipated into thin *air*. Many persons skilled in *physiology* do not believe in *hydropathy*. Longfellow's "Evangeline" is written in *hexameter*, and Milton's "Paradise Lost" in *pentameter*.

20. ON'OMA (ονομα), *a name.*

anon'y'mous, *without a name.*

meton'y'my, *a rhetorical figure in which one word is put for another.*

on'omatopoe'ia, *the forming of words whose sound suggests the sense.*

paron'y'mous, *of like derivation.*

patronym'ic (Gr. n. *pat'er*, a father), *a name derived from a parent or ancestor.*

pseu'donym (Gr. adj. *pseu'des*, false), *a fictitious name.*

syn'onym, *a word having the same meaning as another in the same language.*

21. PAN (παν, παντος), *all; whole.*

panace'a (Gr. v. *ak'eomai*, I cure), *a universal cure.*

pan'creas (Gr. n. *kre'as*, flesh), *a fleshy gland situated at the bottom of the stomach.*

pan'dect, *a treatise which combines the whole of any science.*

panegy'r'ic (Gr. n. *ag'ora*, an assembly), *an oration in praise of some person or event.*

pan'oply (Gr. n. *hop'la*, armor), *a complete suit of armor.*

panora'ma (Gr. n. *hor'ama*, a sight or view), *a large picture gradually unrolled before an assembly.*

pan'theism (Gr. n. *the'os*, God), *the doctrine that nature is God.*

pan'theon, *a temple dedicated to all the gods.*

pan'tomime, *a scene or representation in dumb show.*

22. PA'THOS (παθος), *suffering, feeling.*

pathet'ic, *affecting the emotions.*

pathol'ogy, *the science of diseases.*

allop'athy, *a mode of medical practice.*

antip'athy, *dislike, aversion.*

ap'athy, *want of feeling.*

homeop'athy, *a mode of medical practice.*

hydrop'athy. See *hudor*.

sym'pathy, *fellow-feeling.*

23. PHIL'OS (φιλος), *a friend, a lover.*

Philadel'phia (Gr. n. *adel'phos*, a brother), *literally, the city of brotherly love.*

philanthropy (Gr. n. *anthro'pos*, a man), *love of mankind.*

philharmon'ic (Gr. n. *harmo'nia*, harmony), *loving harmony or music.*

philos'ophy (Gr. n. *sophi'a*, wisdom), *the general laws or principles belonging to any department of knowledge.*

philos'opher, *one versed in philosophy or science.*

philosoph'ic, philosoph'ical, *relating to philosophy.*

24. PHA'NEIN (φαινειν), *to cause to appear; PHANTA'SIA (φαντασια), an image, an idea.*

diaph'anous, *translucent.*

epiph'any, *the festival commemorative of the manifestation of Christ by the star of Bethlehem.*

fan'cy, *a pleasing image; a conceit or whim.*

fan'ciful, *full of fancy; abounding in wild images.*

fanta'sia, *a musical composition avowedly not governed by the ordinary musical rules.*

phan'tom, *a specter, an apparition.*

phase, *an appearance.*

phenom'enon, *anything presented to the senses by experiment or observation; an unusual appearance.*

syc'ophant (Gr. n. *sukon*, a fig, and, literally, an informer against stealers of figs), *a mean flatterer.*

25. PHO'NE (φωνη), *a sound.*

phonet'ic, **phon'ic** } *according to sound.*

eu'phony, *an agreeable sound of words.*

sym'phony, *harmony of mingled sounds; a musical composition for a full band of instruments.*

26. PHOS (φως, φωτος), *light.*

phos'phorus (Gr. v. *pherein*, to bear), *a substance resembling wax, highly inflammable, and luminous in the dark.*

phos'phate, *a salt of phosphoric acid.*

phosphores'cent, *luminous in the dark.*

phosphor'ic, *relating to or obtained from phosphorus.*

photog'raphy. See *graphein*.

27. PHU'SIS (φυσις), *nature.*

phys'ic, *medicines.*

phys'ical, *natural; material; relating to the body.*

physi'cian, *one skilled in the art of healing.*

phys'icist, *a student of nature.*

phys'ics, *natural philosophy.*

physiog'nomy (Gr. n. *gno'mon*, a judge), *the art of discerning the character of the mind from the features of the face; the particular cast of features or countenance.*

physiol'ogy. See *logos*.

metaphys'ics, *literally, after or beyond physics; hence, the science of mind.*

metaphysi'cian, *one versed in metaphysics.*

28. POL'IS (πολις), *a city.*

police', *the body of officers employed to secure the good order of a city.*

pol'icy, *the art or manner of governing a nation or conducting public affairs; prudence.*

pol'itic, *wise, expedient.*

polit'ical, *relating to politics.*

politi'cian, *one devoted to politics.*

pol'itics, *the art or science of government; struggle of parties.*

pol'ity, *the constitution of civil government.*

acrop'olis (Gr. adj. *ak'ros*, high), *a citadel.*

cosmop'olite (Gr. n. *kos'mos*, the world), *a citizen of the world.*

metrop'olis (Gr. n. *me'ter*, a mother), *the chief city of a country.*

necrop'olis (Gr. adj. *nek'ros*, dead), *a burial-place; a city of the dead.*

29. RHE'O (ῥεω), *I flow, I speak.*

rhet'oric, *the art of composition; the science of oratory.*

rhetori'cian, *one skilled in rhetoric.*

rheu'matism, *a disease of the limbs (so called because the ancients supposed it to arise from a deflection of the humors).*

res'in, a gum which flows from certain trees.

catarrh', a discharge of fluid from the nose caused by cold in the head.

diarrhoe'a, purging.

hem'orrhage (Gr. n. *haima*, blood), a flowing of blood.

30. SKOP'EIN (σκοπεῖν), to see, to watch.

scope, space, aim, intention.

bish'op (Gr. n. *epis'kopos*, overseer), a clergyman who has charge of a diocese.

epis'copacy, church government by bishops.

epis'copal, relating to episcopacy.

kalei'doscope (Gr. adj. *kal'os*, beautiful), an optical instrument in which we see an endless variety of beautiful patterns by simple change of position.

mi'croscope (Gr. adj. *mik'ros*, small), an instrument for examining small objects.

micros'copist, one skilled in the use of the microscope.

steth'oscope (Gr. n. *steth'os*, the breast), an instrument for examining the state of the chest by sound.

tel'escope (Gr. *te'le*, afar off), an instrument for viewing objects far off.

31. TAK'TOS (τακτός), arranged; TAX'IS (τάξις), arrangement.

tac'tics, the evolution, maneuvers, etc., of military and naval forces; the science or art which relates to these.

tacti'cian, one skilled in tactics.

syn'tax, the arrangement of words into sentences.

syntac'tical, relating to syntax.

tax'iderm'y (Gr. n. *der'ma*, skin), the art of preparing and arranging the skins of animals in their natural appearance.

tax'idermist, one skilled in taxidermy.

32. TECH'NE (τεχνη), art.

tech'nical, relating to an art or profession.

technical'ity, a technical expression; that which is technical.

technol'ogy, a treatise on or description of the arts.

technol'ogist, one skilled in technology.

polytech'nic (Gr. adj. *pol'us*, many), comprising many arts.

pyr'otechny (Gr. n. *pur*, fire), the art of making fireworks.

33. THE'OS (θεός), God.

the'ism, belief in the existence of a God.

theo'cracy. (See *kratos*.)

theo'logy. (See *logos*.)

apotheo'sis, glorification, deification.

a'theism, disbelief in the existence of God.

a'theist, one who does not believe in the existence of God.

enthu'siasm, heat of imagination; ardent zeal.

pan'theism. (See *pan*.)

pol'ytheism (Gr. adj. *polus*, many), the doctrine of a plurality of Gods.

34. TITH'ENI (τιθεῖναι), to place, to set.

theme, a subject set forth for discussion.

the'sis, a proposition set forth for discussion.

anath'ema, an ecclesiastical curse.

antithesis, opposition or contrast in words or deeds.

hypoth'esis, a supposition.

paren'thesis, something inserted in a sentence which is complete without it.

syn'thesis, a putting together, as opposed to analysis.

35. TON'OS (τονός), *tension, tone*.

tone, tension, vigor, sound.

ton'ic, adj. increasing tension or vigor; n. a medicine which increases strength.

tune, a series of musical notes on a particular key.

attune', to make musical; to make one sound agree with another.

bar'ytone (Gr. adj. *ba'rus*, heavy), a male voice.

diaton'ic, proceeding by tones and semitones.

in'tonate, to sound; to modulate the voice.

intone', to give forth a slow, protracted sound.

sem'itone, half a tone.

REVIEW EXERCISE ON GREEK DERIVATIVES.

1. Derivation of "antithesis"?—Compose an example of an antithesis.—Point out the antithesis in the following:—

"The prodigal robs his heir; the miser robs himself."

"A wit with dunces and a dunce with wits."

"Though deep, yet clear, though gentle, yet not dull,

Strong without rage, without o'erflowing, full."

2. Derivation of "hypothesis."—Give an adjective formed from this noun.—What Latin derivative corresponds literally to "hypothesis"? *Ans. Supposition.*—Show this. *Ans. Supposition* is composed of sub = hypo (under), and position (from *ponere*, to place) = thesis, a placing—What adjective from "supposition" would correspond to "hypothetical"? *Ans. Supposititious.*

3. Derivation of "parenthesis"?—Compose a parenthetical sentence.

4. What is the opposite of "synthesis"?—Give the distinction *Ans. Analysis* is taking apart, *synthesis* is putting together—What adjective is derived from the noun "synthesis"?

5. What adjective is formed from "demagogue"? *Ans. Demagogic* or *demagogical*—Define it—Compose a sentence containing the word "demagogue". MODEL: "Aaron Burr, to gain popularity, practiced the arts of a *demagogue*."

6. What adjective is formed from "pedagogue"? *Ans. Pedagogic*—What would the "*pedagogic* art" mean?—Is "pedagogue" usually employed in a complimentary sense?—Give a synonym of "pedagogue" in its literal sense.

7. Derivation of "anarchy"?—Compose a sentence containing this word. MODEL: "Many of the South American States have long been cursed by *anarchy*."

8. What adjective is formed from "monarchy"? *Ans. Monarchical*—Define it.—Can you mention a country at present ruled by a monarchical government?—What is the ruler of a monarchy called?

9. Compose a sentence containing the word "oligarchy". MODEL: "During the Middle Ages some of the Italian republics, as Genoa and Venice, were under the rule of an *oligarchy*."

10. From what root is "democracy" derived?—What adjective is formed from "democracy"?—Is Russia at present a *democracy*?—Can you mention any ancient governments that for a time were democracies?

11. What adjective is formed from "aristocracy"?—What noun will denote one who believes in aristocracy? *Ans. Aristocrat*—What does "aristocrat" ordinarily mean? *Ans. A proud or haughty person who holds himself above the common people.*

12. What is the etymology of "thermometer"?

13. Illustrate the meaning of "chronometer" by using it in a sentence.

14. What adjective is formed from "diameter"? *Ans. Diametrical*—What adverb is formed from "diametrical"?—What is meant by the expression "*diametrically* opposed"?
15. What science was the forerunner of astronomy? *Ans. Astrology*—Give the derivative of this word.—What word denotes one who is skilled in astronomy?—Form an adjective from "astronomy."—Compose a sentence containing the word "astronomy." MODEL: "The three great founders of *astronomy* are Copernicus, Kepler, and Newton."
16. From what root is "telescope" derived?—Combine and define *telescop* + *ic*.—Compose a sentence using the word "telescope."
17. From what root is "microscope" derived?—Combine and define *microscop* + *ic*.—What single word denotes microscopic animals? *Ans. Animalculæ*.—Compose a sentence containing the word "microscope." MODEL: "As the telescope reveals the infinitely distant, so the *microscope* reveals the infinitely little."
18. Compose a sentence containing the word "antipathy." MODEL: "That we sometimes have antipathies which we cannot explain is well illustrated in the lines:
- "The reason why I cannot tell,
I do not like you, Dr. Fell."
19. What adjective is formed from "apathy"?
20. Derivation of "sympathy"?—Give a synonym of this Greek derivative. *Ans. Compassion*.—Show why they are literal synonyms. *Ans. Sym = con or com, and pathy = passion; hence, compassion = sympathy*.—Give an English derivative expressing the same thing. *Ans. Fellow-feeling*.
21. From what two roots is "autocrat" derived?—Form an adjective from "autocrat."—Who is the present "autocrat of all the Russias"?—Could the Queen of England be called an *autocrat*?—Why not?
22. Compose a sentence containing the word "autograph." MODEL: "There are only two or three *autographs* of Shakespeare in existence."
23. Derivation of "automaton"?—Illustrate the signification of the word by a sentence.
24. What word would denote a remedy for "all the ills that flesh is heir to"?—Compose a sentence containing the word "panacea."
25. Derivation of "panoply"?—In the following sentence is "panoply" used in a literal or a figurative sense? "We had need to take the Christian *panoply*, to put on the whole armor of God."
26. From what two roots is "pantheism" derived?—What word is used to denote one who believes in pantheism?
27. Can you mention an ancient religion in which there were many gods?—Each divinity might have its own temple; but what name would designate a temple dedicated to *all* the gods?
28. Give an adjective formed from the word "panorama."—Compose a sentence using the word "panorama."
29. What is the derivative of "eulogy"?—Illustrate its meaning by a sentence.—Form an adjective from "eulogy."
30. What is the etymology of "pseudonym"?—Give an example of a pseudonym.

DIVISION II.—ADDITIONAL GREEK ROOTS AND THEIR DERIVATIVES.

- ach'os**, *pain*—ache, headache.
ainig'ma, *a riddle*—enigma.
ak'me, *a point*—acme.
akou'ein, *to hear*—acoustics.
ak'ros, *high*—*acropolis (polis)*.
alle'on, *each other*—parallel, parallelogram.
an'er, *a man*—Andrew, Alexander.
an'thos, *a flower*—anther, anthology, polyanthus.
anthro'pos, *a man*—anthropology, anthropophagi, misanthrope, philanthropist, philanthropy.
ark'tos, *a bear*—arctic, antarctic.
ar'gos, *idle*—lethargy, lethargic.
aris'tos, *best*—aristocrat (*kratos*), aristocracy, aristocratic.
arith'mos, *number*—arithmetic, arithmetician, logarithm, logarithmic.
aro'ma, *spice, odor*—aromatic.
arte'ria, *a bloodvessel*—artery, arterial.
ask'ein, *to discipline*—ascetic, asceticism.
asphal'tos, *pitch*—asphalt.
ath'los, *a contest*—athlete, athletic.
at'mos, *vapor, smoke*—atmosphere, atmospheric.
au'los, *a pipe*—hydraulic.

bal'samon, *balsam*—balm, embalm.
ba'ros, *weight*—barometer, barytes.
ba'sis, *the bottom*—base, baseless, basement, basis.
bib'lion, *a book*—bible, biblical.
bi'os, *life*—biography, biology.
bo'tane, *a plant*—botanic, botanical, botanist, botany.
bron'chos, *the throat*—bronchial, bronchitis.
bus'sos, *bottom*—abyss.

cha'lups, *steel*—chalybeate.
charas'sein, *to stamp*—character, characterize, characteristic.
cha'ris, *grace*—eucharist.
cheir, *the hand*—surgeon (short for *chirurgion*), surgical.
chlo'ros, *green*—chloride, chlorine
chol'e, *bile*—choler, cholera, choleraic, melancholy.
chor'de, *a string*—chord, cord, cordage.
chris'tos, *anointed*—chrism, Christ, Christian, Christmas, Christendom, antichrist.
chro'ma, *color*—chromatic, chrome, chromic, chromotype, achromatic.
chru'sos, *gold*—chrysalis, chrysolite.
chu'los, *the milky juice formed by digestion*—chyle, chylifaction.
chu'mos, *juice*—chyme, chemist, chemistry, alchemy, alchemist.

dai'mon, *a spirit*—demon, demoniac, demonology.
de'mos, *the people*—demagogue, democracy, democrat, endemic, epidemic.
den'dron, *a tree*—dendrology, rhododendron.
der'ma, *the skin*—epidermis.
des'potes, *a ruler*—despot, despotic, despotism.
diai'ta, *manner of life*—diet, dietary, dietetic.
dido'ni, *to give*—dose, antidote, anecdote.
dog'ma, *an opinion*—dogma, dogmatic, dogmatize, dogmatism.
dox'a, *an opinion, glory*—doxology, heterodox, orthodox, paradox.
dram'a, *a stage-play*—drama, dramatic, dramatist.
drom'os, *a course*—dromedary, hippodrome.
drus, *an oak*—dryad.
duna'thai, *to be able*—dynamics, dynamical, dynasty.
du, *ill, wrong*—dysentery (*entera*, the bowels), dyspepsia (*peptin*, to digest).

ekkle'sia, *the church*—ecclesiastes, ecclesiastic, ecclesiastical.
e'chein, *to sound*—echo, catechise, catechism, catechumen.
eklei'pein, *to fail*—eclipse, ecliptic.
elek'tron, *amber*—electric, electricity, electrify, electrotype.
em'ein, *to vomit*—emetic.
ep'os, *a word*—epic, orthoepy.
er'emos, *desert, solitary*—hermit, hermitage.
er'gon, *a work*—energy, energetic, surgeon (*cheir*, the hand).
eth'nos, *a nation*—ethnic, ethnical, ethnography, ethnology.
eth'os, *custom, manner*—ethics, ethical.
eu, *good, well*—eulogy, eulogize, euphony, evangelical.

gam'os, *marriage*—bigamy, polygamy, misogynist.
gas'ter, *the stomach*—gastric, gastronomy.
ge, *the earth*—geography, geology, geological, geometry, George, apogee, perigee.
gen'naein, *to produce*—genealogy, genesis, heterogeneous, homogeneous, hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen.
gignos'kein, *to know*—diagnosis, diagnostic, prognosticate.
glos'sa, **glot'ta**, *the tongue*—glossary, glottis, polyglot.
glu'phein, *to carve*—hieroglyphics.
gno'mon, *an indicator*—gnomon, physiognomy (*phusis*).
go'nia, *a corner*—diagonal, heptagon, hexagon, octagon, trigonometry.
gum'nos, *naked*—gymnasium, gymnast, gymnastics.

hai'rein, *to take or choose*—heresy, heretic, heretical.
harmo'nia, *a fitting together*—harmony, harmonious, harmonize, harmonium.
hek'aton, *a hundred*—hecatomb.
he'lios, *the sun*—heliotrope, aphelion, perihelion.
he'mera, *a day*—ephemeral.
hep'ta, *seven*—heptagon, heptarchy.
he'ros, *a hero*—hero, heroic, heroine, heroism.
het'eros, *another, unlike*—heterodox, heterodoxy, heterogeneous.
hex, *six*—hexagon, hexangular.
hi'eros, *sacred*—hierarchy, hieroglyphics (*glyphein*, to carve).
hip'pos, *a horse*—hippodrome, hippopotamus, Philip, philippic.

hol'os, *all*—holocaust, holograph, catholic, catholicity.
hom'os, *like, the same*—homogeneous (*gennaein*, to produce).
hor'os, *a boundary*—horizon, aphorism.
hu'men, *the god of marriage*—hymeneal.
hum'nos, *a song of praise*—hymn, hymnal, hymnology.

ich'thus, *a fish*—ichthyology.
id'ea, *a form or pattern*—idea, ideal.
id'ios, *peculiar*—idiom, idiosyncrasy, idiot, idiotic.
is'os, *equal*—isothermal.

kai'ein, *to burn*—caustic, cauterize, holocaust (*holos*, whole).
ka'kos, *bad*—cacophony.
ka'los, *beautiful*—caligraphy, calotype, kaleidoscope (*skopein*).
kal'uptein, *to conceal*—apocalypse.
kan'on, *a rule*—canon, canonical, canonize.
kar'dia, *the heart*—cardiac, pericardium.
ken'os, *empty*—cenotaph.
keph'ale, *the head*—acephalous, hydrocephalus (*hydor*).
ker'as, *a horn*—rhinoceros.
kle'ros, *a portion*—clergy, clerical, clerk, clerkship.
kli'max, *a ladder*—climax.
kli'nein, *to bend*—clinical, recline.
ko'mos, *a merry feast*—comedy, (*odè*), comedian, comic, encomium.
ko'nein, *to serve*—deacon, deaconship, diaconal, diaconate.
ko'nos, Lat. **conus**, *a cone*—cone, conic, conical, coniferous, conform.
kop'tein, *to cut*—coppice, copse, syncope.
kos'mos, *the world*—cosmography, cosmopolitan.
kri'tes, *a judge*—crisis, criterion, critic, critical, criticism, hypocrite.
krup'tein, *to conceal*—crypt, apocrypha.
krustal'los, *ice*—crystal, crystallize.
kuk'los, *a circle*—cycle, encyclical, cyclops, cyclades, encyclopedia.
kulin'dros, *a roller*—cylinder.

lam'banein, *to take*—syllable, dissyllable, polysyllable.
lam'pein, *to shine*—lamp.
la'os, *the people*—layman, laity.
latrei'a, *worship*—idolatry, heliolatry.
lith'os, *a stone*—litharge, lithograph, aërolite.
lu'ein, *to loosen*—analysis, paralysis, paralytic, palsy.

man'ia, *madness*—mania, maniac.
mar'tur, *a witness*—martyr, martyrdom, martyrology.
mel'as, *black*—melancholy, Melanesia.
me'ter, *a mother*—metropolis.
mik'ros, *small*—microcosm, microscope, microscopic.
mi'mos, *an imitator*—mimic, mimicry, pantomime.
mor'phe, *shape*—amorphous, metamorphosis.
mu'rias, *ten thousand*—myriad.
mu'thos, *a fable*—myth, mythology.

nar'ke, *torpor*—narcissus, narcotic.
naus, *a ship*—nausea, nauseate, nautical, nautilus, aëronaut.
nek'ros, *dead*—necropolis.
ne'sos, *an island*—Polynesia.
nom'os, *a law*—astronomy, Deuteronomy, economy (*oikos*, a house), economic.

ol'igos, *few*—oligarchy (*arche*).
or'phanos, *deserted*—orphan, orphanage.
or'thos, *right, straight*—orthodox, orthoepy, orthography.

paidei'a, *instruction*—cyclopædia.
pais, *a child*—pedagogue, pedant, pedantic, pedobaptist.
pap'as, Lat. **papa**, *a father*—papacy, pope, popedom, popery.
paradei'sos, *a pleasant garden*—paradise.
pat'ein, *to walk*—peripatetic.
pen'te, *five*—pentagon, pentecost.
pet'ra, *a rock*—Peter, petrescent, petrify, petroleum, saltpeter.
phob'os, *fear*—hydrophobia (*hudor*, water).
phra'sis, *speech*—phrase, phraseology, paraphrase.
phren, *the mind*—phrenology, frantic, frenzy.
phu'ton, *a plant*—zoophyte.

pla'naein, *to wander*—planet, planetary.
plas'sein, *to mould*—plaster, plastic.
pleu'ra, *the side*—pleurisy.
pneu'ma, *breath, spirit*—pneumatic.
po'lein, *to sell*—bibliopolist, monopoly, monopolize.
pol'us, *many*—polygamy, polyglot, polysyllable, polytechnic.
por'os, *a passage*—pore, porosity, porous, emporium.
pot'amos, *a river*—hippopotamus.
pous, *the foot*—antipodes, polypus, tripod.
pras'sein, *to do*—practice, practical, practitioner, impracticable.
presbu'teros, *elder*—presbytery, presbyterian, presbyterianism.
pro'tos, *first*—protomartyr.
psal'lein, *to touch, to sing*—psalm, psalmist, psalmody, psalter.
pur, *fire*—pyramid, pyrotechny.

rhin, *the nose*—rhinoceros.
rhod'on, *a rose*—rhododendron.

sarx, *flesh*—sarcasm, sarcastic, sarcophagus.
sched'e, *a sheet*—schedule.
sche'ma, *a plan*—scheme.
schis'ma, *a division*—schism, schismatic.
sit'os, *corn*—parasite, parasitical.
skan'dalon, *disgrace*—scandal, scandalous, scandalize, slander, slanderous.
skept'es'thai, *to consider*—sceptic, sceptical, scepticism.
skep'tron, *an emblem of office*—scepter.
soph'ia, *wisdom*—sophist, sophistry, philosopher (*philos*), philosophy.
sphai'ra, *a globe*—sphere, spherical, spheroid, hemisphere.
stal'aein, *to drop*—stalactite, stalagmite.
stel'lein, *to send*—apostle, apostolic, epistle, epistolary.
sten'os, *narrow*—stenography.
sthen'os, *strength*—calisthenics.
stig'ma, *a mark*—stigma, stigmatize.
strat'os, *an army*—stratagem, strategy, strategist.
stroph'e, *a turning*—apostrophe, catastrophe.

ta'phos, *a tomb*—epitaph, cenotaph.
tau'to, *the same*—tautology.
tek'ton, *a builder*—architect.
te'le, *far off*—telegraph, telescope.
tem'nein, *to cut*—atom, anatomy, anatomist.
tet'ra, *four*—tetragon, tetrarch.
ther'me, *heat*—thermal.
thron'os, *a throne*—throne, enthrone.
top'os, *a place*—topography.
trep'ein, *to turn*—trope, tropic, tropical, heliotrope.
tu'pos, *a stamp*—type, typography, prototype.
turan'nos, *a ruler*—tyrant, tyrannical, tyrannize, tyranny.

zein, *to boil*—zeal, zealous.
zephu'ros, *the west wind*—zephyr.
zo'on, *an animal*—zodiac, zoology, zoological, zoöphyte.

PART IV.—THE ANGLO-SAXON ELEMENT.

I.—ANGLO-SAXON PREFIXES.

A—(corrupted from A.-S. *on*) signifies *in, on, at*: as *abed, aboard, aside, aback*; and gives the adverbial form to adjectives, as in *aloud, aboard*.

Be—gives a transitive signification, as in *bespeak*. It is sometimes intensive, as in *bestir*, and converts an adjective into a verb, as in *bedim*. *Be*, as a form of *by*, also denotes proximity, as in *beside*: as *bystander*.

For¹⁰—means privation, or opposition: as *forbear, forbid, forget*.

Fore—*before*: as *foretell, forebode*.

Mis—*error, wrongness*: as *mistake, misstate, misinform*.

N—has a negative signification, as in many languages: thus, *never, neither, none*.

Off—from offspring.

Out—*beyond*: as outdo, outlaw.

Over—*above*: as overhang, overflow, overturn.

To—in to-day, to-morrow.

Un—*not, the reverse*: as, unskilled, unlearned.

Under—*beneath*: as undermine.

With—*against* (German *wider*): as withstand.

II.—ANGLO-SAXON SUFFIXES.

Ar, ard, er, yer, ster¹¹—signifying *agent* or *doer*; as in beggar, drunkard, beginner, lawyer, spinster. *Er* forms verbs of adjectives, as lower, from low, and also forms the comparatives of adjectives.

Ess, as in songstress, is borrowed from the French.

Dom, ship, ric, wic—from *dom*, judgment; *ship*, shape or condition; *ric, rice*, power; *wic*, a dwelling—signify state, condition, quality, etc., as in kingdom, friendship, bishopric, Berwick.

El, kin (= *chen*, German), **let** (from French), **ling, ock**—have a *diminutive* effect, as in manikin, streamlet, youngling, hillock, cockerel.

En—adjective termination, as wooden, from wood; it also converts adjectives into verbs, as deepen from deep.

Fold—from *fealdan*, to fold; a numeral termination, like *ple*, from the Latin *plico*, I fold.

Ful—full; truthful.

Hood, ness—of uncertain derivation, signify state, etc., as in priesthood, righteousness.

Ish—*isc* (Saxon), *isch* (German), denotes a quality; like rakish, knavish, churlish, Danish. *Ish* is also employed as a diminutive—blackish.

Less—*loss*: as penniless, hopeless.

Like and **ly**—*like; lic* (A.-S.): as warlike, manly.

Some—*sum* (A.-S.), *sam* (German), lonesome, handsome.

Teen—ten, as in fourteen.

Ty—from *tig* (A.-S.), ten; *zig* (German), as in six-ty. *Teen* adds ten—*ty* multiplies by ten.

Ward—*weard, wärts* (German), *versus* (Latin), against, direction, towards; downward, eastward.

Wise—*wisa*, manner; likewise.

Y—*ig*, an adjective termination; *dreorig* (A.-S.), dreary.

ANGLO-SAXON ROOTS AND ENGLISH DERIVATIVES.

The pronunciation of Anglo-Saxon is much nearer to that of modern German or the Continental pronunciation of Latin than of modern English.

The letters of the alphabet wanting in Anglo-Saxon are: *j, k, q, v, and z*. *K* is commonly represented by *c*; thus, *cyning* (king) is pronounced *kining*; *cyrtel, kirtle*; *qu* is represented by *cw*, as *cwic, quick; cwen, queen; cwellan, to quell*; *th* is represented by two peculiar characters, one of which in its reduced form resembles *y*, as in *ye olden times*, where *ye* should be pronounced *the*, and not *ye*, as is often ignorantly done.

Long vowels should be carefully distinguished from short vowels. Long vowels are *a* as *far*, *ae* as in *fare*, *e* as in *they*, *i* as in *pique*, *o* as in *bone*, *u* as in *rule*, *y* as in *i* (nearly). Short vowels are *a* as in *fast*, *ae* as in *man*, *e* as in *men*, *i* as in *pin*, *o* as in *God*, *u* as in *full*, *y* as in *i* (nearly).

In the diphthongs *ea, eo, and ie*, the first element receives the stress; the second is pronounced very lightly.

There are no silent letters in Anglo-Saxon as in modern English. The vowel of every syllable is pronounced, and in difficult combinations of consonants, as in *hlud*, loud, *cniht*, knight, *cnif*, knife, each consonant has its distinct sound.

E before *a* and *o* has the sound of *y* as a consonant; *i* before *e* and *u* has the same sound: thus, *Earl* = *yarl*; *eow* = *you*; *iett* = *yett*; and *íúgoth* = *yúgoth*, youth.

ac, *an oak*—oak, oaken.

acsian, *to inquire*—ask.

æcer, *a field*—acre, acreage.

æf, *before*—early, ere, erelong, erst.
aft, *hind-part*—after, abaft.
ágan, *to have*—owe, own, owner, ought, disown.
arisan, *to arise*—raise, rise, rouse.

bácan, *to bake*—baker, bakery, bakehouse, batch.
bæc, *back*—backbite, backslide, backward, aback.
bælg, *a bag*.
bald, *bold, brave*—bold, boldness.
bána, *death*—bane, baneful, henbane.
banc, *a bank or raised place*—bank, banker, bankrupt, bankruptcy, bench, embankment.
beacnian, *to beckon*—beck, beckon, beacon.
bellan, *to roar*—bawl, bellow.
beorgan, *to protect*—borough, borrow, burgh, burglar, burrow, harbinger, harbor, berth.
beorht, *bright*—bright.
beran, *to bear, to bring forth*—barrow, bear, bier, birth.
bidan, *to wait*—abide.
biddan, *to pray, to bid*—bid, bidding, bead, beadsman, beadle, forbid, unbidden.
bindan, *to bind*—band, bond, bondage, bundle.
blæc, *pale*—bleach, bleacher, bleak, bleakness.
blawan, *to blow*—blade, bladder, blast, blaze, blazon, blister, blossom, blow, blush, bluster.
bletsian, *to bless*—bless, blessing.
brád, *broad*—broad, breadth, board, aboard.
brécan, *to break*—bray (*to pound*), breach, breaker, breakfast, brink, broken.
breost, *the breast*—breast, breastplate, breastwork, abreast.
breówan, *to brew*—brew, brewer, brewery.
brucan, *to use*—broker, brokerage, brook (*to endure*).
buan, *to cultivate*—boor, boorish, neighbor, neighborhood.
bugan, *to bow or bend*—bay, bight, bough, bow, buxom, elbow.
byldan, *to design, to make*—build, builder, building.
byrnan, *to burn*—brand, brandish, brandy, brimstone, brown, brunt, auburn, firebrand.

cælan, *to cool*—chill, chilblain.
ceapian, *to buy*—cheap, cheapen, cheapness, chaffer, chapman.
cénnan, *to produce*—kin, kind, kindness, kindred, akin, mankind.
ceorl, *a churl*—carle, churlish.
clæne, *clean*—clean, cleanly, cleanliness, cleanse, unclean.
cláth, *cloth*—clothe, clothier, clothing, clad, unclad.
cleófan, *to cleave*; **clifian**, *to adhere*—cleaver, cliff, clover, club.
cnafa, *a boy*—knave, knavery.
cnáwan, *to know*—knowledge, acknowledge, foreknow, unknown.
cnyll, *a loud noise*—knell.
cnyttan, *to knit*—knitting, knot, knotty, net, network.
cracian, *to crack*; **cearcian**, *to creak*—crack, crackle, creak, cricket, croak, screech, shriek.
cuman, *to come*—comely, comeliness, become, overcome, welcome.
cunnan, *to know, to be powerful*—can, con, cunning, keen.
cwellan, *to slay*—kill, quell.

dæg, *a day*—dawn, daylight, day-star, daisy = day's eye.
déal, *a part*—deal, dole, ordeal.
déman, *to think*—deem.
deor, *a wild animal*—deer.
deore, *dusky or black*—dark, darken, darkly, darkness.
dic, *a dyke*—dig, ditch, ditcher.
disc, *a plate*—desk, disc, dish.
dóm, *judgment*—doom, doomsday.
dón, *to do*—doer, deed, undo.
dragan, *to draw*—drag, drabble, drain, draught, draughtsman, draw, dray.
drifan, *to drive*—drift, driver, drove.
drigan, *to dry*—drysalter, drought, drug (originally *dried plants*), druggist.
drincan, *to suck in*—drench, drink, drunk, drunkard, drunken.
drypan, *to drip or drop*—drip, drop, droop, dribble, drivel.
dwinan, *to pine*—dwindle, dwine.
dyn, *a noise*—din, dun.

eage, *the eye*—eye, eyeball, eye-bright, eyelid.
eald, *old*—alderman, earl.
efen, *just*—even, evenness.
erian, *to plough, to ear*—earth, earthy, earthquake.

faeger, *bright*—fair, fairness.
fáer, *fear*—fearful, fearless.

faran, *to go*—fare, farewell, ferry, ford, seafaring, wayfarer.
fedan, *to feed*—feed, feeder, fodder, food, father, fatherly.
feond, *an enemy*—fiend, fiendish.
fleógan, *to fly*—flag, flake, fledge, flee, flicker, flight.
fleótan, *to float*—float, fleet.
flówan, *to flow*—flood, flow.
folgian, *to go after*—follow.
fón, *to seize*—fang, finger.
fót, *the foot*—foot, fetter, fetlock.
freón, *to love*—free, freedom, friend, friendship.
fretan, *to gnaw*—fret, fretful.
fugel, *a bird*—fowl, fowler, fowling-piece.
fúl, *unclean*—filth, filthy, foul, fulsome.
fullian, *to whiten*—full (*to scour and thicken cloth in a mill*), fuller, fuller's-earth.
fýr, *fire*—fiery, fireworks, bonfire.

gabban, *to mock*—gabble, gibe, gibberish, jabber.
galan, *to sing*—nightingale.
gangan, *to go*—gang, gangway.
gást, *a ghost*—gas, ghastly, ghost, ghostly, aghast.
geard, *an enclosure*—garden, orchard, yard.
geotan, *to pour*—gush, gut.
gerefa, *a governor*—grieve (*an overseer*), sheriff, sheriffdom.
getan, *to get*—get, beget, begotten, forget, forgetful.
gifan, *to give*—give, gift, forgive, forgiveness, misgive, unforgiven.
glowan, *to glow*—glow, glowing.
gód, *good*—gospel, gossip.
græs, *grass*—grass, graze, grazier.
grafan, *to dig*—grave, graver, graft, groove, grove, grub, engrave.
grapian, *to grapple*; **grípan**, *to gripe*; **gropian**, *to grope*—grapple, grapnel, gripe, grope, group, grovel.
greot, *dust*—gritty, groats.
grówan, *to grow*—grow, growth.
grúnd, *the ground*—ground, groundless, groundsel, groundwork.

habban, *to have*—have, haft, behave, behavior, misbehave.
hæge, *a hedge*—haw, hawthorn.
hæl, *sound, whole*—hail, hale, heal, health, healthful, healthy, holy, holiness, whole, wholesome.
hám, *a dwelling*—hamlet, home, homely, homeliness.
hangian, *to hang*—hang, hanger, hinge, unhinge, overhang.
hát, *heat*—heat, heater, hot.
healdan, *to hold*—halt, halter, hilt, hold, behold, uphold, upholsterer, withhold.
heard, *hard*—harden, hardihood, hardship, hardware, hardy.
hebban, *to lift*—heap, heave, heaven, heavy, upheaval.
hédan, *to heed*—heed, heedful, heedfulness, heedless, heedlessness.
heorte, *the heart*—hearten, heartless, hearty, heartburn, heart's-ease, dishearten.
hláf, *bread*—loaf.
hleapan, *to leap*—leap, overleap, elope, elopement.
hol, *a hole*—hole, hold (*of a ship*), hollow, hollowness.
hristlan, *to make quick sounds*—rustle, rustling.
huntian, *to rush*—hunt, hunter, huntsman.
hús, *house*—housewife, husband, hustings.
hweorfan, *to turn*—swerve, wharf.
hýran, *to hear*—hear, hearer, hearsay.

lædan, *to lead*—lead, leader, loadstar, loadstone, mislead.
læfan, *to leave*—left, eleven, twelve.
læran, *to teach*—learn, learner, learning, lore, unlearned.
lang, *long*—long, length, lengthen, lengthy, linger.
lecgan, *to lay*—lay, layer, lair, law, lawful, lawless, lea, ledge, ledger, lie, low, lowly, outlaw.
leofian, **lybban**, *to live*—live, lively, livelihood, livelong, alive, outlive.
leoht, *light*—lighten, lightsome, lighthouse, enlighten.
líc, *like*—like, likely, likelihood, likeness, likewise, unlike.
locian, *to stretch forward*—look.
loma, *utensils, furniture*—loom, hand-loom, power-loom.
losian, *to lose*—lose, loser, loss.
lúf, *love*; **lufian**, *to love*—lover, lovely, loveliness, lief, beloved, unlovely.
lyfan, *to permit*—leave (*permission*), belief, believe, believer, misbelieve.
lyft, *the air*—loft, lofty, aloft.

macian, *to make*—make, maker, match, matchless, mate, inmate.
mængan, *to mix*—among, mingle, commingle, intermingle, mongrel.

magan, *to be able*—may, might, mighty, main, mainland, dismay.

mearc, *a boundary*—mark, marksman, marches, remark.

metan, *to measure*—meet, meeting, meet (*fit*), meetness.

mund, *a defence*—mound.

murnan, *to murmur*—mourn, mourner, mournful.

mynd, *the mind*—mind, mindful, mindfulness, remind.

næs, *a nose*—naze, ness.

nama, *a name*—name, nameless, namesake, misname.

nead, *need*—need, needful, needless, needs, needy.

neah, *nigh*—near, next, neighbor.

niht, *night*—night, nightfall, nightless, nightmare, nightshade.

oga, *dread*—ugly, ugliness.

pæth, *a path*—pathless, pathway, footpath.

plegan, *to exercise, to sport*—play, player, playful, playmate.

ræcan, *to reach*—reach, overreach, rack, rack-rent.

rædan, *to read*—read, readable, reader, reading, riddle.

read, *red*—red, redden, ruddy.

reafian, *to seize*—bereave, bereavement, raven, ravenous, rive, rob, robber, robbery, rove, rover.

recan, *to heed*—reck, reckless, recklessness, reckon, reckoning.

rídan, *to ride*—ride, rider, road, roadster, roadstead.

rinnan, *to run*—run, runner, runaway, outrun.

ripan, *to reap*—reap, reaper, ripe, ripen, ripeness, unripe.

ruh, *rough*—rough, roughness.

sægan, *to say*—say, saying, hearsay, unsay.

sar, *painful*—sore, soreness, sorrow, sorrowful, sorry.

scacan, *to shake*—shake, shaky, shock, shocking.

sceadan, *to shade*—shade, shady, shadow, shed (*a covered enclosure*).

scedan, *to scatter, to shed*—shed (*to spill*), watershed.

sceofan, *to push*—shove, shovel, scuffle, shuffle, sheaf.

sceótan, *to shoot*—shoot, shot, sheet, shut, shutter, shuttle, overshoot, undershot, upshot.

scéran, *to cut*—scar, scarf, score, share, sharp, shear, sheriff, shire.

scínan, *to shine*—sheen, outshine, moonshine, sunshine.

screopan, *to creak*—scrape, scraper, swap, scrap-book.

scrob, *a bush*—shrub, shrubbery.

scyppan, *to form*—shape, shapeless, landscape.

sellan, *to give*—sale, sell, sold.

seon, *to see*—see, seer, sight, foresee, oversee, unsightly, gaze.

settan, *to set*; **sittan**, *to sit*—set, setter, settle, settler, settlement, set, beset, onset, outset, upset.

síde, *side*—side, sideboard, aside, beside, inside, outside, upside.

singan, *to sing*—sing, singer, song.

slæc, *slack*—slack, slackness, slow, sloth, slothful, sluggard, sluggish.

sleán, *to slay*—slay, slaughter, sledge (*a heavy hammer*).

slidan, *to slide*—slide, sled, sledge.

slipan, *to glide*—slip, slipper, slippery, slipshod.

smitan, *to smite*—smite, smiter, smith, smithy.

snican, *to creep*—snake, sneak.

socc, *a shoe*—sock, socket.

soft, *soft*—soften, softly, softness.

soth, *true*—sooth, soothsayer.

specan, *to speak*—speak, speaker, speech, bespeak.

spell, *a message*—spell (*discourse*), gospel.

spinnan, *to spin*—spinner, spider.

stán, *a stone*—stony, stoneware.

standan, *to stand*—standard, understand, understanding, withstand.

steall, *a place*—stall, forestall, install, pedestal.

steorfan, *to die*—starve, starvation, starveling.

stician, *to stick*—stake, stick, stickle, stickleback, sting, stitch, stock, stockade, stocking.

stigan, *to ascend*—stair, staircase, stile, stirrup, sty.

streccan, *to stretch*—stretch, stretcher, straight, straighten, straightness, outstretch, overstretch.

stýran, *to steer*—steer, steerage, steersman, stern (*the hind part of a ship*), astern.

stýrian, *to stir*—stir, bestir.

súr, *sour*—sour, sourish, sourness, sorrel, surly, surliness.

swerian, *to swear*—swear, swearer, forswear, answer, unanswered.

swét, *sweet*—sweet, sweetbread, sweeten, sweetmeat, sweetness.

tāecan, *to show, to teach*—teach, teachable, teacher.

tellan, *to count*—tell, teller, tale, talk, talkative, foretell.

thincan, *to seem*; pret. thuh-te, *methinks, methought*.

thringan, *to press*—throng.

thyr, *dry*—thirst, thirsty.

treowe, *true*—true, truth, truthful, truism, trust, trustee, trustworthy, trusty.

twa, *two*—twice, twine, twist, between, entwine.

tyrnan, *to turn*—turn, turner, turncoat, turnkey, turnpike, overturn, return, upturn.

wacan, *to awake*—wake, wakeful, waken, wait, watch, watchful, watchfulness, watchman.

warnian, *to defend, to beware*—warn, warning, warrant, wary, weir, aware, beware.

wearm, *glowing*—warm, warmth.

wegan, *to move*—wag, waggle, wain, wave, way, wayfarer, weigh, weight, weighty.

weordh, *worth*—worth, worthy, worship, worshipper, unworthy.

werian, *to cover*—wear, wearable, weary, wearisome.

winnan, *to labor*—win, won.

witan, *to know*—wise, wisdom, wizard, wit, witness, witty.

wringan, *to twist*—wrangle, wrench, wriggle, wring, wrinkle.

writhan, *to twist*—wrath, wrathful, wroth, wreath, wreath, wry, wryneck, wrong.

wunian, *to dwell*—wont, wonted.

wyrm, *a worm, a serpent*—worm.

Specimens of Anglo-Saxon, and the same literally translated into Modern English.

EXTRACT FROM CÆDMON'S PARAPHRASE.

Cædmon: died about 680.

Nu we sceolan herian
heofon-rices weard,
metodes mihte,
and his mod-ge-thonc,
wera wuldor-fæder!
swa he wundra ge-hwæs,
ece dryhten,
oord onstealde.
He ærest ge-scéop
ylða bearnum
heofon to hrófe,
halig scyppend!
tha middan-geard
mon-cynnes weard,
ece dryhten,
æfter teode,
firum foldan,
frea ælmihtig!

Now we shall praise
the guardian of heaven,
the might of the creator,
and his mind's thought,
the glory-father of men!
how he of all wonders,
the eternal lord,
formed the beginning.
He first created
for the children of men
heaven as a roof,
the holy creator!
them the world
the guardian of mankind
the eternal lord,
produced afterwards,
the earth for men,
the almighty master!

PASSAGE REPEATED BY BEDE ON HIS DEATH-BED.

Bede: died 735.

For tham ned-fere
neni wirtheth
thances suotera
thonne him thearf sy,
to ge-hicgeune
er his heonon-gange
hwet his gaste
godes othe yeves
efter deathe heonon
demed weorthe.

Before the necessary journey
no one becomes
more prudent in thought
than is needful to him,
to search out
before his going hence
what to his spirit
of good or of evil
after his death hence
will be judged.

EXTRACT FROM THE SAXON CHRONICLE—Tenth Century.

Tha feng Ælfred Æthelwulfing to West-Seaxna rice; and thæs ymb ænne monath gefeagt Ælfred cyning with ealne thone here lytle werode æt Wiltoune, and hine lange on dæg geflymde, and tha Deniscan ahton wælstowe gewæld. And thæs geares wurdon nigon folcgefeocht gefohten with thone here

Then took Alfred, son of Ethelwulf to the West Saxon's kingdom; and that after one month fought Alfred king against all the army with a little band at Wilton, and them long during the day routed and then the Danes obtained of the battle-field possession. And this year were nine great

on tham cyne-ricc be suthan Temese, butan tham the him Ælfred, and ealdormen, and cyninges thegnas oft rada onridon the man na ne rimde. And thæs geares wæron of-slegene nigon eorlas, and an cyning; and thy geare namon West-Seaxan frith with thone here.

battles fought with the army in the kingdom to the south of the Thames, besides those in which Alfred, and the alder-men, and the king's thanes oft inrode—against which one nothing accounted. And this year were slain nine earls and one king; and this year made the West-Saxons peace with the army.

EXTRACT FROM THE SAXON GOSPELS—Eleventh Century.

LUCÆ, Cap. I. v. 5-10.

5. On Herodes dagum Iudea cyninges, wæs sum sacerd on naman Zacharias, of Abian tune: and his wif wæs of Aarones dohtrum, and hyre nama wæs Elizabeth.

6. Sothlice hig wæron butu rihtwise beforan Gode, gangende on eallum his bebodum and rihtwisnessum, butan wrohte.

7. And hig næfdon nan bearn, fortham the Elizabeth wæs unberende; and hig on heora dagum butu forth-eodon.

8. Sothlice wæs geworden tha Zacharias hys sacerdhades breac on his gewrixles endebyrdnesse beforan Gode,

9. Æfter gewunan thæs sacerdhades hlotas, he eode that he his offrunge sette, tha he on Godes tempel eode.

10. Eall werod thæs folces wæs ute gebiddende on thære offrunge timan.

LUKE, Chap. I. v. 5-10.

5. In the days of Herod the king of Judea, there was a certain priest by name Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth.

6. And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord without blame.

7. And they had no child, because that Elizabeth was barren; and they in her days were both of great age.

8. And it befell that when Zacharias should do the office of the priesthood in the order of his course before God,

9. After the custom of the priesthood he went forth by lot, to burn incense when he into God's temple went.

10. And all the multitude of the people were without praying at the time of incense.

THE LORD'S PRAYER.

Fæder ure, thu the eart on heofenum; si thin nama gehalgod; to-becume thin rice; geweordhe thin willa on eorthan, swa swa on heofenum. Urne ge dæghwamlican hlaf syle us to-dæg; and forgyf us ure gyltas, swa swa we forgifadh urum gyltendum; and ne gelæde thu us on costnunge, ac alys us of yfle, etc.

Father our, thou who art in heaven; be thine name hallowed; let come thine kingdom; let be done thine will on earth, so as in the heavens. Our also daily bread give thou us to-day; and forgive thou to us our debts, so as we forgive our debtors; and not lead thou us into temptations, but deliver thou us from evil, etc.

Specimens of Semi-Saxon and Early English.

EXTRACT FROM THE BRUT OF LAYAMON—About 1180.

He nom tha Englisca boc
Tha makede Seint Beda;
An other he nom on Latin,
Tha makede Seinte Albin,
And the feire Austin,
The fulluht broute hider in.
Boc he nom the thridde,
Leide ther amidden,
Tha makede a Frenchis clerc,
Wace was ihoten,
The wel couthe writen,
And he hoc yef thare aethelen
Allienor, the wes Henries quene,
Thes heyes kinges.

He took the English book
That Saint Bede made;
Another he took in Latin,
That Saint Albin made,
And the fair Austin,
That baptism brought hither in.
The third book he took,
And laid there in midst,
That made a French clerk,
Wace was *he* called,
That well could write,
And he it gave to the noble
Eleanor, that was Henry's Queen,
The high king's.

EXTRACT FROM A CHARTER OF HENRY III.—1258.

Henry, thurg Gode's fultome, King on

Henry, through God's support, King of

Engleneloande, Lhoaverd on Yrloand, Duk on Norman, on Acquitain, Earl on Anjou, send I greting, to alle hise holde, ilærde and ilewede on Huntindonnschiere. Thæt witen ge wel alle, hæt we willen and unnen thæt ure rædesmen alle, other the moare del of heom, thæt beoth ichosen thurg us and thurg thæt loandes-folk on ure kineriche, habbith idon, and schullen don in the worthnes of God, and ure treowthe, for the fremme of the loande, etc.

England, Lord of Ireland, Duke of Normandy, of Acquitain, Earl of Anjou, sends greeting to all his subjects, learned and unlearned, of Huntingdonshire. This know ye well all, that we will and grant what our counsellors all, or the more part of them, that be chosen through us and through the landfolk of our kingdom, have done, and shall do, to the honor of God, and our allegiance, for the good of the land, etc.

Anglo-Saxon Element in Modern English.

That the young student may be made aware of the extent of the employment of Anglo-Saxon in our present language, and that he may have some clue to direct him to a knowledge of the Saxon words, the following extracts, embracing a great proportion of these words, are submitted to his attention. The words not Teutonic are marked in *Italics*.

MILTON.

Of man's first *disobedience*, and the *fruit*
Of that forbidden tree, whose *mortal taste*
Brought death into the world, and all our woe,
With loss of *Eden*, till one greater man
Restore us and *regain* the blissful seat—
Sing, heavenly *Muse*.

With thee *conversing*, I forget all time,
All seasons, and their *change*; all *please* alike.
Sweet is the breath of morn, her rising sweet,
With *charm* of earliest birds; *pleasant* the sun
When first on this *delightful* land he spreads
His *orient* beams on *herb*, tree, *fruit*, and *flower*,
Glistening with dew; *fragrant* the *fertile* earth,
After soft showers; and sweet the coming on
Of *grateful* evening mild; then *silent* night
With this her *solemn* bird, and this fair moon,
And these the *gems* of heaven, her starry *train*.

SHAKESPEARE.

To be, or not to be, that is the *question*;
Whether 't is *nobler* in the mind to *suffer*
The stings and arrows of *outrageous fortune*,
Or to take *arms* against a sea of *troubles*,
And, by *opposing*, end them? To die, to sleep;
No more;—and by a sleep to say we end
The *heartache* and the thousand *natural* shocks
That flesh is *heir* to! 't were a *consummation*
Devoutly to be wished. To die; to sleep;
To sleep?—*perchance* to dream!

All the world's a *stage*,
And all the men and women *merely* players.
They have their *exits* and their *entrances*,
And one man in his time plays many *parts*;
His *acts* being seven *ages*. At first the *infant*,
Mewling and puking in his *nurse's arms*.
And then the whining *school-boy*, with his *satchel*
And shining morning *face*, creeping like snail
Unwillingly to *school*. And then the lover,
Sighing like *furnace*, with a woeful *ballad*
Made to his *mistress' eyebrow*. Then a *soldier*,
Full of *strange* oaths, and bearded like the *pard*,
Jealous in *honour*, *sudden* and quick in *quarrel*;
Seeking the bubble *reputation*
Even in the *cannon's* mouth.

TRANSLATION OF THE BIBLE.

In the beginning God *created* the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without *form*, and *void*; and darkness was upon the *face* of the deep: and the *Spirit* of God *moved* upon the *face* of the waters. And God said, Let there be light; and there was light. And God saw the light, that it was good; and God *divided* the light from the darkness. And God called the light Day, and the

darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.—*Genesis* i. 1-6.

And it came to *pass*, that when *Isaac* was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called *Esau*, his eldest son, and said unto him, My son. And he said unto him, Behold, here am I. And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death. Now therefore take, I *pray* thee, thy weapons, thy *quiver* and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me some *venison*; and make me *savoury* meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die. And *Rebekah* heard when *Isaac* spake to *Esau* his son. And *Esau* went to the field to hunt for *venison*, and to bring it. And *Rebekah* spake unto *Jacob* her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto *Esau* thy brother, saying, Bring me *venison*, and make me *savoury* meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the Lord before my death.—*Genesis* xxvii. 1-7.

THOMSON.

These as they *change*, Almighty Father! these
Are but the *varied* God. The *rolling* year
Is full of thee. Forth in the *pleasing* spring
Thy *beauty* walks, thy *tenderness* and love.
Wide flush the fields; the softening *air* is *balm*;
Echo the *mountains round*; the *forest* smiles;
And every *sense* and every heart is *joy*.
Then comes thy *glory* in the summer months,
With light and heat *refulgent*. Then thy sun
Shoots full *perfection* through the swelling year.

ADDISON.

I was yesterday, about sunset, walking in the open fields, till the night *insensibly* fell upon me. I at first *amused* myself with all the richness and *variety* of *colours* which *appeared* in the western *parts* of heaven. In *proportion* as they *faded* away and went out, *several* stars and *planets* *appeared*, one after another, till the whole *firmament* was in a glow. The blueness of the *ether* was *exceedingly* heightened and enlivened by the *season* of the year.

YOUNG.

Let *Indians*, and the *gay*, like *Indians*, fond
Of feathered *fopperies*, the sun *adore*:
Darkness has more *divinity* for me;
It strikes thought inward; it drives back the soul
To settle on herself, our *point supreme*.
There lies our *theater*: there sits our *judge*.
Darkness the *curtain* drops o'er life's dull *scene*:
'T is the kind hand of *Providence* stretched out
'T wixt man and *vanity*; 't is *reason's reign*,
And *virtue's* too; these *tutelary* shades
Are man's *asylum* from the *tainted* throng.
Night is the good man's friend, and guardian too.
It no less *rescues virtue*, than *inspires*.

SWIFT.

Wisdom is a fox, who, after long hunting, will at last *cost* you the *pains* to dig out. 'T is a cheese, which by how much the richer has the thicker, homelier, and the *coarser coat*; and whereof, to a *judicious palate*, the *maggots* are the best. 'T is a *sack posset*, wherein the deeper you go on you will find it sweeter. But then, lastly, 't is a nut, which, unless you choose with *judgment*, may *cost* you a tooth, and *pay* you with nothing but a worm.

HUME.

The *beauties* of her *person* and *graces* of her *air combined* to make her the most *amiable* of women; and the *charms* of her *address* and *conversation aided* the *impression* which her lovely *figure* made on the heart of all beholders. *Ambitious* and *active* in her *temper*, yet *inclined* to *cheerfulness* and *society*; of a lofty *spirit*, *constant* and even *vehement* in her *purpose*, yet *politic*, *gentle*, and *affable*, in her *demeanor*, she *seemed* to *partake* only so much of the *male virtues* as to *render* her *estimable*, without *relinquishing* those soft *graces* which *compose* the *proper ornament* of her *sex*.

GIBBON.

In the *second century* of the *Christian era*, the *empire* of *Rome comprehended* the fairest *part* of the earth, and the most *civilized portion* of mankind. The *frontiers* of that *extensive monarchy* were guarded by *ancient renown*, and *disciplined valour*. The *gentle* but *powerful influence* of laws and *manners* had *gradually cemented* the *union* of the *provinces*. Their *peaceful inhabitants* *enjoyed* and *abused* the *advantages* of wealth and *luxury*. The *image* of a free *constitution* was *preserved* with *decent reverence*.

JOHNSON.

Of *genius*, that *power* which *constitutes* a *poet*; that *quality* without which *judgment* is cold, and

knowledge is *inert*; that *energy* which *collects, combines, amplifies, and animates*; the *superiority* must, with some *hesitation*, be *allowed* to Dryden. It is not to be *inferred* that of this *poetical vigor* Pope had only a little, *because* Dryden had more; for every other writer since Milton must give *place* to Pope; and even of Dryden it must be said, that if he has brighter *paragraphs*, he has not better *poems*.

BYRON.

Ancient of days! *august Athena!* where,
Where are thy men of might—thy *grand* in soul?
Gone—glimmering through the dream of things that were.
First in the race that led to *Glory's goal*,
They won, and *passed* away. Is this the whole?
A *school-boy's* tale—the wonder of an *hour!*
The warrior's-weapon and the *sophist's stole*
Are sought in *vain*, and o'er each *mouldering* tower,
Dim with the mist of years, gray flits the shade of *power*.

SIR WALTER SCOTT.

The way was long, the wind was cold,
The *Minstrel* was *infirm* and old;
His withered cheek and *tresses* gray
Seemed to have known a better day;
The harp, his *sole remaining joy*,
Was carried by an *orphan* boy.
The last of all the bards was he
Who sung of border *chivalry*;
For, well-a-day! their *dale* was fled;
His *tuneful* brethren all were dead;
And he, *neglected* and *oppressed*,
Wished to be with them and at rest.

WORDSWORTH.

Ah! little doth the young one dream,
When full of play and childish cares,
What *power* is in his wildest scream,
Heard by his mother unawares!
He knows it not, he cannot guess;
Years to a mother bring *distress*;
But do not make her love the less.

My son, if thou be *humbled, poor*,
Hopeless of *honor* and of *gain*,
Oh! do not dread thy mother's door;
Think not of me with *grief* and *pain*.
I now can see with better eyes;
And worldly *grandeur* I *despise*,
And *Fortune* with her gifts and lies.

TENNYSON.

Not wholly in the busy world, nor *quite*
Beyond it, blooms the garden that I love.
News from the humming *city* comes to it
In *sound* of *funeral* or of *marriage* bells;
And sitting muffled in dark leaves you hear
The windy clanging of the winter clock;
Although between it and the garden lies
A *league* of grass, washed by a slow broad stream,
That, stirred with *languid pulses* of the oar,
Waves all its lazy *lilies*, and creeps on,
Barge laden, to three *arches* of a bridge,
Crowned with the *minster-towers*.

PART V.—MISCELLANEOUS DERIVATIVES.

I.—WORDS DERIVED FROM THE NAMES OF PERSONS.

1.—NOUNS.

at'las, a collection of maps bound together: "Atlas," a fabled giant who, according to the Greek notion bore the earth upon his shoulders.

acad'emy, *a superior grade school, a society of learned men*: "Academus," a Greek in whose garden near Athens Plato taught.

ammo'nia, *the pungent matter of smelling salts*: "Jupiter Ammon," near whose temple in Libya it was originally obtained.

bac'chanal, *one who indulges in drunken revels*: "Bacchus," the god of wine.

bow'ie knife, *an American weapon*: Colonel "Bowie," the inventor.

braggado'cio, *a vain boaster*: "Braggadocchio," a boastful character in Spenser's Faery Queen.

bud'dhism, *a wide-spread Asiatic religion*: "Buddha," a Hindoo sage who lived about 1000 B.C.

cal'vinism, *the doctrines of Calvin*: "Calvin," a Swiss theologian of the 16th century.

camel'lia, *a genus of evergreen shrubs*: "Camelli," a Spaniard who brought them from Asia.

cicero'ne (sis e-ro'ne or chĭ chĕ-ro'-ne), *a guide*: "Cicero," the Roman orator.

cincho'na, *Peruvian bark*: Countess "Cinchona," wife of a Spanish governor of Peru (17th century). By means of this medicine she was cured of an intermittent fever, and after her return to Spain she aided in the diffusion of the remedy.

daguerre'otype, *a picture produced on a metal plate*: "Daguerre," the inventor (1789-1851).

dahl'ia, *a garden plant*: "Dahl," a Swedish botanist.

dunce, *a dull, slow-witted person*: "Duns Scotus," a subtle philosopher of the 13th century. His method of reasoning was very popular in the schools during the Middle Ages, and a very skillful hair-splitter was called a Dunse; but at last, through the influence of the antagonists of the philosopher, the word passed into a term of reproach.

ep'icure, *one fond of good living*: "Epicurus," a Greek philosopher who was said to teach that pleasure is the chief good.

Fah'renheit, *a thermometer that marks the freezing-point of water at 32°* (which is different from both the centigrade and the Reaumur thermometer): "Fahrenheit," the inventor.

fuchsia (fu'sĭ-a), *a genus of flowering plants*: "Leonard Fuchs," a German botanist of the 16th century.

gal'vanism, *a branch of the science of electricity*: "Galvani," an Italian physician, its discoverer.

gen'tian, *a medicinal root*: "Gentian," king of Illyria, who is said to have first experienced the virtues of the plant.

gob'elin, *a rich tapestry*: "Jehan Gobeelen," a Flemish dyer.

guillotine', *an instrument for beheading*: "Guillotin," who invented and brought it into use at the time of the French Revolution, last century.

hy'giene, *the principles and rules of health*: "Hygeia," the goddess of health in classical mythology.

Jes'uit, *a member of the Society of Jesus, formed by Ignatius Loyola in 1534*: "Jesus."

lynch, *to punish without the usual forms of law*: said to be from "Lynch," a Virginia farmer, who took the law into his own hands.

macad'amize, *to cover a road with small broken stones*: "Macadam," the inventor.

magno'lia, *a species of trees found in the southern parts of the United States*: "Magnol," a French botanist.

men'tor, *a faithful monitor*: "Mentor," the counselor of Telemachus.

mor'phia, *the narcotic principle of opium*: "Morpheus," the god of sleep.

ne'gus, *a mixture of wine, water, and sugar*: Colonel "Negus," who introduced its use in the time of Queen Anne.

or'rery, *an apparatus for showing the motions, etc., of the heavenly bodies*: the Earl of "Orrery," for whom one of the first was made.

palla'dium, *something that affords effectual defense, protection, and safety*: Greek "palla'dion," an image of "Pallas Athene," which was kept hidden and secret, and was revered as a pledge of the safety of the town where it was lodged.

pan'ic, *a sudden fright*: "Pan," the god of shepherds, who is said to have caused alarm by his wild screams and appearance.

pe'ony, *a plant of the genus PÆONIA, having beautiful showy flowers*: "Pæon," its discoverer.

pet'rel, *an ocean bird*: diminutive of Peter, probably so called in allusion to "St. Peter's" walking

on the sea.

pha'eton, *an open carriage*: "Phaethon," the fabled son of Phœbus or the Sun, whose chariot he attempted to drive.

pinch'beck, *an alloy of copper and zinc resembling gold*: said to be from one "Pinchbeck," the inventor.

quas'sia, *a bitter wood used as a tonic*: "Quassy," a negro who discovered its qualities.

rodomontade', *vainbluster*: "Rodomonte," a boasting hero who figures in Ariosto's poem of the *Orlando Furioso*.

silhouette (sil oo et'), *the outline of an object filled in with black color*: "Silhouette" (see Webster).

tan'talize, *to torment or tease*: "Tantalus," according to the poets, an ancient king of Phrygia, who was made to stand up to the chin in water with fruit hanging over his head, but from whom both receded when he wished to partake.

typhoon', *a violent hurricane which occurs in the Chinese seas*: "Typhon," a fabled giant who was taught to produce them.

volca'no, *a burning mountain*: "Vulcan," the god of fire.

2.—ADJECTIVES.

Amer'ican, *relating to America*: from "Amerigo (Latin, *Americus*) Vespucci"—contemporary of Columbus.

A'rian, *relating to Arius*: a theologian of the 4th century who denied the divinity of Christ.

Aristote'lian, *relating to the deductive method of reasoning set forth by Aristotle*: a Greek philosopher of the 4th century B.C.

Armin'ian, *relating to Arminius*: a Dutch theologian of the 16th century, who opposed the doctrines of Calvin.

Baco'nian, *relating to the inductive method of reasoning set forth by Bacon*: an English philosopher of the 17th century.

Carte'sian, *relating to the philosophy of Descartes*: a French philosopher of the 17th century.

ce'real, *relating to grain*: from "Ceres"—the Roman goddess of corn and tillage.

Coper'nican, *relating to Copernicus*: a German philosopher of the 16th century, who taught the theory of the solar system now received, and called the *Copernican system*.

Eliz'abethan, *relating to the times of Queen Elizabeth of England*: (1558-1603).

Eo'lian, *relating to the wind*: from "Æolus"—the god of the winds in classic mythology.

Eras'tian, *relating to Erastus*:—a German theologian of the 16th century, who maintained that the Church is wholly dependent on the State for support or authority.

Escula'pian, *relating to the healing art*: from "Esculapius"—the god of the healing art among the Greeks.

Gor'dian, *intricate, complicated, difficult*: from "Gordius"—king of Phrygia who tied a knot which could not be untied.

Hercule'an, *very large and strong*: from "Hercules"—a hero of antiquity celebrated for his strength.

hermet'ic, *relating to Hermes*—the fabled inventor of alchemy; adv., **hermetically**, *in a perfectly close manner*.

Hudibras'tic, *in the manner of the satirical poem called Hudibras*, by Samuel Butler (1612-1680).

jo'vial, *gay, merry*: from "Jupiter" (Jovis),—the planet of that name having in the Middle Ages been supposed to make those who were born under it of a joyous temper.

Linnæ'an, *relating to Linnæus*—the celebrated Swedish botanist.

Lu'theran, *relating to the doctrines of Luther*—a German religious teacher of the 16th century.

Machiavel'ian, *cunning and sinister in politics*: from "Machiaveli"—an Italian writer of the 15th century.

mercu'rial, *active, sprightly*—having the qualities fabled to belong to the god "Mercury."

Mosa'ic, *relating to Moses, his writings or his time*.

Newto'nian, *relating to Sir Isaac Newton and his philosophy.*

Pindar'ic, *after the style and manner of Pindar*—a lyric poet of Greece.

platon'ic, *relating to the opinions or the school of Plato*,—a philosopher of Greece, in the 4th century B.C.

Pluton'ic, *relating to the interior of the earth, or to the Plutonic theory in geology of the formation of certain rocks by fire*: from "Pluto"—in classic mythology, the god of the infernal regions.

procrus'tean, *relating to or resembling the mode of torture employed by Procrustes*—a celebrated highwayman of ancient Attica, who tied his victims upon an iron bed, and, as the case required, either stretched out or cut off their legs to adapt them to its length.

Prome'thean, *relating to Prometheus*—a god fabled by the ancient poets to have formed men from clay and to have given them life by means of fire stolen from heaven, at which Jupiter, being angry, sent Mercury to bind him to Mount Caucasus, and place a vulture to prey upon his liver.

Quixot'ic, *absolutely romantic, like Don Quixote*—described by Cervantes, a Spanish writer of the 16th century.

Satur'nian, *distinguished for purity, integrity, and simplicity; golden, happy*: from "Saturn"—one of the gods of antiquity whose age or reign, from the mildness and wisdom of his government, was called the *golden age*.

Socrat'ic, *relating to the philosophy or the method of teaching of Socrates*—the celebrated philosopher of Greece (468-399 B.C.).

stento'rian, *very loud or powerful, resembling the voice of Stentor*—a Greek herald, spoken of by Homer, having a very loud voice.

Thes'pian, *relating to tragic action*: from "Thespis"—the founder of the Greek drama.

Titan'ic, *enormous in size and strength*: from the "Titans"—fabled giants in classic mythology.

Uto'pian, *ideal, fanciful, chimerical*: from "Utopia"—an imaginary island, represented by Sir Thomas More, in a work called "Utopia," as enjoying the greatest perfection in politics laws, and society.

volta'ic, *relating to voltaism or voltaic electricity*: from "Volta"—who first devised apparatus for developing electric currents by chemical action.

II.—WORDS DERIVED FROM THE NAMES OF PLACES.

ag'ate, *a precious stone*: "Achates," a river in Sicily where it is found.

al'abaster, *a variety of soft marble*: "Alabastrum," in Egypt, where it is found.

ar'ras, *tapestry*: "Arras," in France, where it is manufactured.

arte'sian, *applied to wells made by boring into the earth till the instrument reaches water which flows from internal pressure*: "Artois" (anciently called Artesium), in France, where many of such wells have been made.

At'tic, *marked by such qualities as characterized the Athenians, as delicate wit, purity of style, elegance, etc.*: "Attica," the country of the Athenians.

ban'tam, *a small domestic fowl*: "Bantam," in Java, whence it was brought.

barb, *a Barbary horse*: "Barbary," in Africa.

bay'onet, *a dagger fixed on the end of a musket*: "Bayonne," in France, where it was invented, in 1679.

bedlam, *a lunatic asylum*: "Bethlehem," a monastery in London, afterwards used as an asylum for lunatics.

bur'gundy, *a French wine*: "Burgundy," where it is made.

cal'ico, *a kind of cotton cloth*: "Calicut," in India, where it was first manufactured.

cana'ry, *a wine and a bird*: the "Canary" Islands.

can'ter, *an easy gallop*: "Canterbury," in allusion to the easy pace at which the pilgrims used to ride thither.

car'ronade, *a short cannon*: "Carron," in Scotland, where it was first made.

cash'mere, *a rich shawl, from the wool of the Thibet goat*: "Cashmere," the country where first made.

chalced'ony, *a variety of uncrystalized quartz*: "Chalcedon," in Asia Minor, where obtained.

champagne', a wine: "Champagne," in France, where produced.

cher'ry, a red stoned fruit: "Cerasus" (now Kheresoun), in Pontus, Asia Minor, whence the tree was imported into Italy.

chest'nut, a fruit: "Castanea," in Macedonia, whence it was introduced into Europe.

cog'nac, a kind of French brandy: "Cognac," in France, where extensively made.

cop'per, a metal: "Cyprus," once celebrated for its rich mines of the metal.

cord'wainer, a worker in cordwain, or cordovan, a Spanish leather: "Cordova," in Spain.

curaçoa', a liquor or cordial flavored with orange peel: the island of "Curaçoa," where it was first made.

cur'rant, a small dried grape: "Corinth," in Greece, of which "currant" is a corruption.

dam'ask, figured linen or silk: "Damascus," in Syria, where first made.

dam'son, a small black plum: (shortened from "Damascene") Damascus.

delf, a kind of earthenware: "Delft," in Holland, where it was originally made.

di'aper, a figured linen cloth, used for towels, napkins, etc.: "Ypres," in Flanders, where originally manufactured.

dim'ity, a figured cotton cloth: "Damietta," in Egypt.

gamboge', a yellow resin used as a paint: "Cambodia, where it is obtained.

ging'ham, cotton cloth, made of yarn dyed before woven: "Guincamp," in France, where it was first made.

guin'ea, an English gold coin of the value of twenty-one shillings: "Guinea," whence the gold was obtained out of which it was first struck.

gyp'sy, one of a wandering race: old English "Gyptian," from "Egypt," whence the race was supposed to have originated.

hol'land, a kind of linen cloth: "Holland," where first made.

hol'lands, a spirit flavored with juniper berries: "Holland," where it is extensively produced..

in'digo, a blue dye: "India".

jal'ap, a cathartic medicine: "Jalapa," in Mexico, whence it was first imported in 1610.

jet, a mineral used for ornament: "Gagates," a river in Asia Minor, whence it was obtained.

lan'dau, **lan'daulet**, a kind of carriage opening at the top: "Landau," a town in Germany.

madei'ra, a wine: "Madeira," where produced.

magne'sia, a primitive earth: "Magnesia," in Thessaly.

mag'net, the loadstone, or Magnesian stone.

malm'sey, a wine: "Malvasia," in the Morea.

mar'sala, a wine: "Marsala," in Sicily.

mean'der, to flow in a winding course: "Meander," a winding river in Asia Minor.

mil'liner, one who makes ladies' bonnets, etc.: "Milan," in Italy.

moroc'co, a fine kind of leather: "Morocco," in Africa, where it was originally made.

nankeen', a buff-colored cloth: "Nankin," in China, where first made.

pheas'ant, a bird whose flesh is highly valued as food: "Phasis," a river in Asia Minor, whence it was brought to Europe.

pis'tol, a small hand gun: "Pistoja," in Italy, where first made.

port, a wine: "Oporto," in Portugal, whence extensively shipped.

sardine', a small Mediterranean fish, of the herring family: "Sardinia" around whose coasts the fish abounds.

sauterne', a wine: "Sauterne," in France, where produced.

sher'ry, a wine: "Xeres," in Spain, where it is largely manufactured.

span'iel, a dog of remarkable sagacity: "Hispaniola," now Hayti, where originally found.

tar'iff, a list of duties or customs to be paid on goods imported or exported: from an Arabic word,

tarif, information.

to'paz, a *precious stone*: "Topazos," an island in the Red Sea, where it is found.

trip'oli, a *fine grained earth used in polishing stones*: "Tripoli," in Africa, where originally obtained.

turquois', a *bluish-green stone*: "Turkey," whence it was originally brought.

worst'ed, *well-twisted yarn, spun of long-staple wool*: "Worsted," a village in Norfolk, England, where first made.

III.—ETYMOLOGY OF WORDS USED IN THE PRINCIPAL SCHOOL STUDIES.

1.—TERMS IN GEOGRAPHY.

antarc'tic: Gr. *anti*, opposite, and *arktos*, a bear. See *arctic*.

archipel'ago: Gr. *archi*, chief, and *pelagos*, sea, originally applied to the Ægean Sea, which is studded with numerous islands.

arc'tic: Gr. *arktikos*, from *arktos*, a bear and a northern constellation so called.

Atlan'tic: Lat. *Atlanticus*, from "Atlas," a fabled Titan who was condemned to bear heaven on his head and hands.

ax'is: Lat. *axis*, an axletree.

bar'barous: Gr. *barbaros*, foreign.

bay: Fr. *baie*, from Lat. *baia*, an inlet.

can'cer: Lat. *cancer*, a crab (the name of one of the signs of the zodiac).

cape: Fr. *cap*, from Lat. *caput*, head.

cap'ital: Lat. *capitalis*, from *caput*, head.

cap'ricorn: Lat. *caper*, goat, and *cornu*, horn (the name of one of the signs of the zodiac).

car'dinal: adj Lat. *cardinalis*, from *cardo*, *cardinis*, a hinge.

chan'nel: Lat. *canalis*, from *canna*, a reed or pipe.

cir'cle: Lat. *circus*, from Gr. *kirkos*, a ring.

circum'ference: Lat. *circum*, around, and *ferre*, to bear.

cit'y: Fr. *cite*, from Lat. *civitas*, a state or community.

civ'ilized: Lat. *civilis*, pertaining to an organized community.

cli'mate: Gr. *klima*, *klimatos*, slope, the supposed slope of the earth from the Equator to the poles.

coast: Old Fr. *coste* (New Fr. *côte*), from Lat. *costa*, rib, side.

con'fluence: Lat. *con*, together, and *fluere*, to flow.

con'tinent: Lat. *con*, together, and *tenere*, to hold.

con'tour: Lat. *con*, together, and *tornus*, a lathe.

coun'ty: Fr. *comte*, from Lat. *comitatus*, governed by a count.

degree': Lat. *de*, and *gradus*, a step

diam'eter: Gr. *dia*, through, and *metron*, measure.

Equa'tor: Lat. *equus*, equal.

es'tuary: Lat. *æstuarie*, to boil up, or be furious, the reference being to the commotion made by the meeting of a river-current and the tide.

frig'id: Lat. *frigidus*, from *frigere*, to be cold.

geog'raphy: Gr. *ge*, the earth, and *graphe*, a description.

globe: Lat. *globus*, a round body.

gulf: Fr. *golfe*, from Gr. *kolpos*, bosom, bay.

har'bor: Anglo-Saxon, *hereberga*, from *beorgan*, to shelter.

hem'isphere: Gr. *hemi*, half, and *sphaira*, sphere.

hori'zon: Gr. *horizein*, to bound.

In'dian (ocean): India.

isth'mus: Gr. *isthmos*, a neck.

lake: Lat. *lacus*, a lake.

lat'itude: Lat. *latitudo*, from *latus*, broad.

lon'gitude: Lat. *longitudo*, from *longus*, long.

merid'ian: Lat. *meridies* (= *medius*, middle, and *dies*, day), noon.

metrop'olis: Gr. *meter*, mother, and *polis*, city.

mon'archy: Gr. *monarchés*, from *monos*, alone, and *archein*, to rule.

moun'tain: Fr. *montagne*, from Lat. *mons*, *montis*, a mountain.

ob'late: Lat. *oblatus* (*ob* and past part. of *ferre*, to bring), brought forward.

o'cean: Gr. *okeanus*, from *okus*, rapid, and *nacin*, to flow.

Pacif'ic: Lat. *pacificus*, from *pax*, *pacis*, peace, and *facere*, to make.

par'allel: Gr. *para*, beside, and *allelon*, of one another.

penin'sula: Lat. *penes*, almost, and *insula*, island.

phys'ical: Gr. *physis* (*phusis*), nature.

plain: Lat. *planus*, flat.

plane: Lat. *planus*, flat.

pole: Gr. *polos*, a pivot.

polit'ical: Gr. *polis*, a city or state.

prom'ontory: Lat. *pro*, before, and *mons*, *montis*, a mountain.

relief: Fr. *relevé*, from Lat. *relevare*, to raise.

repub'lic: Lat. *res*, an affair, and *publica*, public: that is, a *commonwealth*.

riv'er: Fr. *rivière*, from Lat. *ripa*, a shore or bank.

sav'age: Fr. *sauvage*, from Lat. *silva*, a wood.

sea: Anglo-Saxon, *sæ*, the sea.

soci'ety: Lat. *societas*, from *socius*, a companion.

2.—TERMS IN GRAMMAR.

ad'jective, Lat. *adjectivus*, from *ad* and *jacere*, to add to: *a word joined to a noun or pronoun to limit or describe its meaning.*

ad'junct, Lat. *adjunctus*, from *ad* and *jungere*, to join to: *a modifier or subordinate element of a sentence.*

ad'verb, Lat. *adverbium*, from *ad*, to, and *verbum*, word, verb: *a word used to modify the meaning of a verb, an adjective, or another adverb.*

anal'ysis, Gr. *analysis*, from *ana* and *luen*, to unloose, to resolve into its elements: *the separation of a sentence into its constituent elements.*

antece'dent, Lat. *antecedens*, pres. part. of *antecedere*, to go before: *the noun or pronoun represented by a relative pronoun.*

apposi'tion, Lat. *appositio*, from *ad*, to, and *ponere*, to place beside: *the state of two nouns put in the same case without a connecting word between them.*

ar'ticle, Lat. *articulus*, a little joint: *one of the three words, a, an, or the.*

auxil'iary, Lat. *auxiliaris*, from *auxilium*, help, aid: *a verb used to assist in conjugating other verbs.*

case, Lat. *casus*, from *cadere*, to fall, to happen: *a grammatical form denoting the relation of a noun or pronoun to some other word in the sentence.*

clause, Lat. *claudere*, *clausum*, to shut: *a dependent proposition introduced by a connective.*

compar'ison, Lat. *comparatio*, from *comparare*, to liken to: *a variation in the form of an adjective or adverb to express degrees of quantity or quality.*

com'plement, Lat. *complementum*, from *con* and *plere*, to fill fully: *the word or words required to complete the predication of a transitive verb.*

com'plex (sentence), Lat. *complexus*, from *con* and *plectere*, to twist around: *a sentence consisting of one independent proposition and one or more clauses.*

com'pound (sentence), Lat. *componere* (= *con* and *ponere*), to put together: *a sentence consisting of two or more independent propositions.*

conjug'a'tion, Lat. *conjugatio*, from *con* and *jugare*, to join together: *the systematic arrangement of a verb according to its various grammatical forms.*

conjunction, Lat. *conjunctio*, from *con* and *jungere*, to join together: *a word used to connect sentences or the elements of sentences.*

declen'sion, Lat. *declinatio*, from *declinare*, to lean or incline: *the process of giving in regular order the cases and numbers of a noun or pronoun.*

ellip'sis, Gr. *elleipsis*, a leaving or defect: *the omission of a word or words necessary to complete the grammatical structure of the sentence.*

etymol'ogy, Gr. *etumologia*, from *etumon*, the true literal sense of a word, and *logos*, a discourse: *that division of grammar which treats of the classification and grammatical forms of words.*

fem'inine (gender), Lat. *femininus*, from *femina*, woman: *the gender of a noun denoting a person of the female sex.*

gen'der, Lat. *genus, generis*, kind: *a grammatical form expressing the sex or non-sex of an object named by a noun.*

gram'mar, Gr. *gramma*, a letter, through Fr. *grammaire*: *the science of language.*

imper'ative (mood), Lat. *imperativus*, from *imperare*, to command: *the mood of a verb used in the statement of a command or request.*

indic'ative (mood), Lat. *indicativus*, from *indicare*, to proclaim: *the mood of a verb used in the statement of a fact, or of a matter taken as a fact.*

inflec'tion, Lat. *inflexio*, from *inflexere*, to bend in: *a change in the ending of a word.*

interjec'tion, Lat. *interjectio*, from *inter* and *jacere*, to throw between: *a word which expresses an emotion, but which does not enter into the construction of the sentence.*

intran'sitive (verb), Lat. *intransitivus* = *in*, not, and *transitivus*, from *trans* and *ire, itum*, to go beyond: *a verb that denotes a state or condition, or an action not terminating on an object.*

mas'culine (gender), Lat. *masculus*, male: *the gender of a noun describing a person of the male sex.*

mode. See *mood*.

mood, Lat. *modus*, through Fr. *mode*, manner: *a grammatical form denoting the style of predication.*

neu'ter (gender), Lat. *neuter*, neither: *the gender of a noun denoting an object without life.*

nom'inative (case), Lat. *nominativus*, from *nomen*, a name: *that form which a noun has when it is the subject of a verb.*

noun, Lat. *nomen*, a name, through Fr. *nom*: *a name-word, the name of anything.*

num'ber, Lat. *numerus*, through Fr. *nombre*, number: *a grammatical form expressing one or more than one of the objects named by a noun or pronoun.*

obj'ect, Lat. *ob* and *jacere*, to set before: *that toward which an activity is directed or is considered to be directed.*

objec'tive (case), Lat. *objectivus*, from *ob* and *jacere*: *the case which follows a transitive verb or a preposition.*

parse, Lat. *pars*, a part: *to point out the several parts of speech in a sentence and their relation to one another.*

par'ticiple, Lat. *participium*, from *pars*, part, and *capere*, to take, to share: *a verbal adjective, a word which shares or participates in the nature both of the verb and of the adjective.*

per'son, Lat. *persona*, the part taken by a performer: *a grammatical form which shows whether the speaker is meant, the person spoken to, or the person spoken of.*

phrase, Gr. *phrasis*, a brief expression, from *phrazein*, to speak: *a combination of related words*

forming an element of a sentence.

ple'onasm, Gr. *pleonasmos*, from *pleion*, more: *the use of more words to express an idea than are necessary.*

plu'ral (number), Lat. *pluralis*, from *plus, pluris*, more: *the number which designates more than one.*

possess'ive (case), Lat. *possessivus*, from *possidere*, to own: *that form which a noun or pronoun has in order to denote ownership or possession.*

poten'tial (mood), Lat. *potens, potentis*, being able: *the mood of a verb used in the statement of something possible or contingent.*

predicate, Lat. *prædicatum*, from *præ* and *dicare*, to proclaim: *the word or words in a proposition which express what is affirmed of the subject.*

preposi'tion, Lat. *præpositio*, from *præ* and *ponere*, to put before: *a connective word expressing a relation of meaning between a noun or pronoun and some other word.*

pro'noun, Lat. *pronomen*, from *pro*, for, and *nomen*, a noun: *a word used instead of a noun.*

prop'osition, Lat. *propositio*, from *proponere* (*pro* and *ponere*), to put forth: *the combination of a subject with a predicate.*

rel'ative (pronoun), Lat. *relativus*, from *re* and *ferre, latus*, to bear back: *a pronoun that refers to an antecedent noun or pronoun.*

sen'tence, Lat. *sententia*, from *sentire*, to think: *a combination of words expressing a complete thought.*

sim'ple (sentence), Lat. *simplex*, from *sine*, without, and *plica*, fold: *a sentence having but one subject and one predicate.*

sub'ject, Lat. *subjectus*, from *sub* and *jacere*, to place under: *that of which something is predicated.*

subjunc'tive (mood), Lat. *subjunctivus*, from *sub* and *jungere*, to subjoin: *the mood used in the statement of something merely thought of.*

syn'tax, Gr. *suntaxis*, from *sun*, together, and *taxis*, arrangement: *that division of grammar which treats of the relations of words in sentences.*

tense, Lat. *tempus*, time, through Fr. *temps*: *a grammatical form of the verb denoting the time of the action or event.*

tran'sitive, Lat. *transitivus*, from *trans* and *ire, itum*, to pass over: *a verb that denotes an action terminating on some object.*

verb, Lat. *verbum*, a word: *a word that predicates action or being.*

voice, Lat. *vox, vocis*, voice, through Fr. *voix*: *a grammatical form of the transitive verb, expressing whether the subject names the actor or the recipient of the action.*

3.—TERMS IN ARITHMETIC.

addi'tion, Lat. *additio*, from *addere*, to add.

al'iquot, Lat. *aliquot*, some.

arith'metic, Gr. adj. *arithmetike*, numerical, from n. *arithmos*, number.

avoirdupois', Fr. *avoir du pois*, to have [a fixed or standard] weight.

cancella'tion, Lat. *cancellatio*, from *cancellare*, to make like a lattice (*cancelli*), to strike or cross out.

cent, Lat. *centum*, a hundred.

ci'pher, Arabic *sifrun*, empty, zero.

cube, Gr. *kubos*, a cubical die.

dec'imal, Lat. *decimus*, tenth, from *decem*, ten.

denom'inator, Lat. *denominare*, from *de* and *nominare* (*nomen*, a name), to call by name.

dig'it, Lat. *digitus*, a finger.

div'idend, Lat. *dividendus*, to be divided, from *dividere*, to divide.

divis'ion, Lat. *divisio*, from *dividere*, to divide.

divi'sor, Sp. *divisor*, that which divides, from Lat. *dividere*, to divide.

dol'lar, Ger. *thaler*, an abbreviation of *Joachimsthaler*, i.e. a piece of money first coined, about 1518, in the valley (*thal*) of *St. Joachim*, in Bohemia.

equa'tion, Lat. *æquatio*, from *æquus*, equal.

expo'nent, Lat. *exponens*, pres. part. of *exponere*, to set forth (= *ex* and *ponere*).

fac'tor, Lat. *factor*, that which does something, from *facere*, *factum*, to do or make.

fig'ure, Lat. *figura*, shape, from *ingere*, to form or shape.

frac'tion, Lat. *fractio*, from *frangere*, to break.

in'teger, Lat. *integer*, untouched, whole.

in'terest, Lat. *interest* = it interests, is of interest (3d per. sing. pres. indic. of *interesse*, to be between, to be of importance).

min'uend, Lat. *minuendus*, to be diminished, from *minuere*, to lessen.

mul'tiple, Lat. *multiplex*, from *multus*, much, and *plicare*, to fold.

mul'tiply, multiplication, etc. See *multiple*.

naught, Anglo-Sax. *nawhit*, from *ne*, not, and *awiht* or *auht*, aught, anything.

nota'tion, Lat. *notatio*, from *notare*, to mark (*nota*, a mark).

numera'tion, Lat. *numeratio*, from *numerus*, a number.

quo'tient, Lat. *quoties*, how often, how many times, from *quot*, how many.

subtraction, Lat. *subtractio*, from *sub* and *trahere*, to draw from under.

u'nit, Lat. *unus*, one.

ze'ro, Arabic *çifrun*, empty, cipher.

Notes.

¹ To teachers who are unacquainted with the original *Word-Analysis*, the following extract from the Preface to that work may not be out of place:—

"The treatment of the Latin derivatives in Part II. presents a new and important feature, to wit: the systematic analysis of the structure and organism of derivative words, together with the statement of their primary meaning in such form that the pupil inevitably perceives its relation with the root, and in fact *makes* its primary meaning by the very process of analyzing the word into its primitive and its modifying prefix or suffix. It presents, also, a marked improvement in the method of approaching the definition,—a method by which the definition is seen to *grow out of* the primary meaning, and by which the analytic faculty of the pupil is exercised in tracing the transition from the primary meaning to the secondary and figurative meanings,—thus converting what is ordinarily a matter of rote into an agreeable exercise of the thinking faculty. Another point of novelty in the method of treatment is presented in the copious practical exercises on the *use of words*. The experienced instructor very well knows that pupils may memorize endless lists of terms and definitions without having any realization of the actual living power of words. Such a realization can only be gained by *using* the word,—by turning it over in a variety of ways, and by throwing upon it the side-lights of its synonym and contrasted word. The method of thus utilizing English derivatives gives a study which possesses at once *simplicity* and *fruitfulness*,—the two desiderata of an instrument of elementary discipline."

² "Etymology," Greek *et'umon*, the true literal sense of a word according to its derivation, and *log'os*, a discourse.

³ "Vocabulary," Latin *vocabula'rium*, a stock of words; from *vox*, *vocis*, a voice, a word.

⁴ By the *Low German* languages are meant those spoken in the low, flat countries of North Germany, along the coast of the North Sea (as Dutch, the language of Holland); and they are so called in contradistinction to *High German*, or German proper.

⁵ For the full definition, reference should be had to a dictionary; but in the present exercise the literal or etymological signification may suffice.

⁶ *Fen'do*, *fen'dere*, is used in Latin only in composition.

⁷ Another mode of spelling *defense*.

⁸ From *pass* and *over*, a feast of the Jews instituted to commemorate the providential escape of the Jews to Egypt, when God, smiting the first-born of the Egyptians *passed over* the houses of the Israelites, which were marked with the blood of the paschal lamb.

⁹ For the explanation of the etymology see Webster's *Unabridged*.

¹⁰ *For* is different from *fore*, and corresponds to the German *ver*, different from *vor*.

A, *be*, *for*, *ge*, are often indifferently prefixed to verbs, especially to perfect tenses and perfect participles, as well as to verbal nouns.—BOSWORTH.

¹¹ *Ster* was the Anglo-Saxon feminine termination. Females once conducted the work of brewing, baking, etc., hence *brewster*, *baxter*; these words were afterwards applied to men when they undertook the same work. *Ster* is now used in depreciating, as in *trickster*, *youngster*.

Updated editions will replace the previous one—the old editions will be renamed.

Creating the works from print editions not protected by U.S. copyright law means that no one owns a United States copyright in these works, so the Foundation (and you!) can copy and distribute it in the United States without permission and without paying copyright royalties. Special rules, set forth in the General Terms of Use part of this license, apply to copying and distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works to protect the PROJECT GUTENBERG™ concept and trademark. Project Gutenberg is a registered trademark, and may not be used if you charge for an eBook, except by following the terms of the trademark license, including paying royalties for use of the Project Gutenberg trademark. If you do not charge anything for copies of this eBook, complying with the trademark license is very easy. You may use this eBook for nearly any purpose such as creation of derivative works, reports, performances and research. Project Gutenberg eBooks may be modified and printed and given away—you may do practically ANYTHING in the United States with eBooks not protected by U.S. copyright law. Redistribution is subject to the trademark license, especially commercial redistribution.

START: FULL LICENSE
THE FULL PROJECT GUTENBERG LICENSE
PLEASE READ THIS BEFORE YOU DISTRIBUTE OR USE THIS WORK

To protect the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting the free distribution of electronic works, by using or distributing this work (or any other work associated in any way with the phrase “Project Gutenberg”), you agree to comply with all the terms of the Full Project Gutenberg™ License available with this file or online at www.gutenberg.org/license.

Section 1. General Terms of Use and Redistributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works

1.A. By reading or using any part of this Project Gutenberg™ electronic work, you indicate that you have read, understand, agree to and accept all the terms of this license and intellectual property (trademark/copyright) agreement. If you do not agree to abide by all the terms of this agreement, you must cease using and return or destroy all copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in your possession. If you paid a fee for obtaining a copy of or access to a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work and you do not agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement, you may obtain a refund from the person or entity to whom you paid the fee as set forth in paragraph 1.E.8.

1.B. “Project Gutenberg” is a registered trademark. It may only be used on or associated in any way with an electronic work by people who agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement. There are a few things that you can do with most Project Gutenberg™ electronic works even without complying with the full terms of this agreement. See paragraph 1.C below. There are a lot of things you can do with Project Gutenberg™ electronic works if you follow the terms of this agreement and help preserve free future access to Project Gutenberg™ electronic works. See paragraph 1.E below.

1.C. The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation (“the Foundation” or PGLAF), owns a compilation copyright in the collection of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works. Nearly all the individual works in the collection are in the public domain in the United States. If an individual work is unprotected by copyright law in the United States and you are located in the United States, we do not claim a right to prevent you from copying, distributing, performing, displaying or creating derivative works based on the work as long as all references to Project Gutenberg are removed. Of course, we hope that you will support the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting free access to electronic works by freely sharing Project Gutenberg™ works in compliance with the terms of this agreement for keeping the Project Gutenberg™ name associated with the work. You can easily comply with the terms of this agreement by keeping this work in the same format with its attached full Project Gutenberg™ License when you share it without charge with others.

1.D. The copyright laws of the place where you are located also govern what you can do with this work. Copyright laws in most countries are in a constant state of change. If you are outside the United States, check the laws of your country in addition to the terms of this agreement before downloading, copying, displaying, performing, distributing or creating derivative works based on this work or any other Project Gutenberg™ work. The Foundation makes no representations concerning the copyright status of any work in any country other than the United States.

1.E. Unless you have removed all references to Project Gutenberg:

1.E.1. The following sentence, with active links to, or other immediate access to, the full Project Gutenberg™ License must appear prominently whenever any copy of a Project Gutenberg™ work (any work on which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” appears, or with which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” is associated) is accessed, displayed, performed,

viewed, copied or distributed:

This eBook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this eBook or online at www.gutenberg.org. If you are not located in the United States, you will have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

1.E.2. If an individual Project Gutenberg™ electronic work is derived from texts not protected by U.S. copyright law (does not contain a notice indicating that it is posted with permission of the copyright holder), the work can be copied and distributed to anyone in the United States without paying any fees or charges. If you are redistributing or providing access to a work with the phrase “Project Gutenberg” associated with or appearing on the work, you must comply either with the requirements of paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 or obtain permission for the use of the work and the Project Gutenberg™ trademark as set forth in paragraphs 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.3. If an individual Project Gutenberg™ electronic work is posted with the permission of the copyright holder, your use and distribution must comply with both paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 and any additional terms imposed by the copyright holder. Additional terms will be linked to the Project Gutenberg™ License for all works posted with the permission of the copyright holder found at the beginning of this work.

1.E.4. Do not unlink or detach or remove the full Project Gutenberg™ License terms from this work, or any files containing a part of this work or any other work associated with Project Gutenberg™.

1.E.5. Do not copy, display, perform, distribute or redistribute this electronic work, or any part of this electronic work, without prominently displaying the sentence set forth in paragraph 1.E.1 with active links or immediate access to the full terms of the Project Gutenberg™ License.

1.E.6. You may convert to and distribute this work in any binary, compressed, marked up, nonproprietary or proprietary form, including any word processing or hypertext form. However, if you provide access to or distribute copies of a Project Gutenberg™ work in a format other than “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other format used in the official version posted on the official Project Gutenberg™ website (www.gutenberg.org), you must, at no additional cost, fee or expense to the user, provide a copy, a means of exporting a copy, or a means of obtaining a copy upon request, of the work in its original “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other form. Any alternate format must include the full Project Gutenberg™ License as specified in paragraph 1.E.1.

1.E.7. Do not charge a fee for access to, viewing, displaying, performing, copying or distributing any Project Gutenberg™ works unless you comply with paragraph 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.8. You may charge a reasonable fee for copies of or providing access to or distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works provided that:

- You pay a royalty fee of 20% of the gross profits you derive from the use of Project Gutenberg™ works calculated using the method you already use to calculate your applicable taxes. The fee is owed to the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, but he has agreed to donate royalties under this paragraph to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation. Royalty payments must be paid within 60 days following each date on which you prepare (or are legally required to prepare) your periodic tax returns. Royalty payments should be clearly marked as such and sent to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation at the address specified in Section 4, “Information about donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation.”
- You provide a full refund of any money paid by a user who notifies you in writing (or by e-mail) within 30 days of receipt that s/he does not agree to the terms of the full Project Gutenberg™ License. You must require such a user to return or destroy all copies of the works possessed in a physical medium and discontinue all use of and all access to other copies of Project Gutenberg™ works.
- You provide, in accordance with paragraph 1.F.3, a full refund of any money paid for a work or a replacement copy, if a defect in the electronic work is discovered and reported to you within 90 days of receipt of the work.
- You comply with all other terms of this agreement for free distribution of Project Gutenberg™ works.

1.E.9. If you wish to charge a fee or distribute a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work or group of works on different terms than are set forth in this agreement, you must obtain permission in writing from the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the manager of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark. Contact the Foundation as set forth in Section 3 below.

1.F.

1.F.1. Project Gutenberg volunteers and employees expend considerable effort to identify, do copyright research on, transcribe and proofread works not protected by U.S. copyright law in creating the Project Gutenberg™ collection. Despite these efforts, Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, and the medium on which they may be stored, may contain “Defects,” such as, but not limited to, incomplete, inaccurate or corrupt data, transcription errors, a copyright or other intellectual property infringement, a defective or damaged disk or other medium, a computer virus, or computer codes that damage or cannot be read by your equipment.

1.F.2. LIMITED WARRANTY, DISCLAIMER OF DAMAGES - Except for the “Right of Replacement or Refund” described in paragraph 1.F.3, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, and any other party distributing a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work under this agreement, disclaim all liability to you for damages, costs and expenses, including legal fees. YOU AGREE THAT YOU HAVE NO REMEDIES FOR NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY, BREACH OF WARRANTY OR BREACH OF CONTRACT EXCEPT THOSE PROVIDED IN PARAGRAPH 1.F.3. YOU AGREE THAT THE FOUNDATION, THE TRADEMARK OWNER, AND ANY DISTRIBUTOR UNDER THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ACTUAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES EVEN IF YOU GIVE NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

1.F.3. LIMITED RIGHT OF REPLACEMENT OR REFUND - If you discover a defect in this electronic work within 90 days of receiving it, you can receive a refund of the money (if any) you paid for it by sending a written explanation to the person you received the work from. If you received the work on a physical medium, you must return the medium with your written explanation. The person or entity that provided you with the defective work may elect to provide a replacement copy in lieu of a refund. If you received the work electronically, the person or entity providing it to you may choose to give you a second opportunity to receive the work electronically in lieu of a refund. If the second copy is also defective, you may demand a refund in writing without further opportunities to fix the problem.

1.F.4. Except for the limited right of replacement or refund set forth in paragraph 1.F.3, this work is provided to you ‘AS-IS’, WITH NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PURPOSE.

1.F.5. Some states do not allow disclaimers of certain implied warranties or the exclusion or limitation of certain types of damages. If any disclaimer or limitation set forth in this agreement violates the law of the state applicable to this agreement, the agreement shall be interpreted to make the maximum disclaimer or limitation permitted by the applicable state law. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this agreement shall not void the remaining provisions.

1.F.6. INDEMNITY - You agree to indemnify and hold the Foundation, the trademark owner, any agent or employee of the Foundation, anyone providing copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in accordance with this agreement, and any volunteers associated with the production, promotion and distribution of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, harmless from all liability, costs and expenses, including legal fees, that arise directly or indirectly from any of the following which you do or cause to occur: (a) distribution of this or any Project Gutenberg™ work, (b) alteration, modification, or additions or deletions to any Project Gutenberg™ work, and (c) any Defect you cause.

Section 2. Information about the Mission of Project Gutenberg™

Project Gutenberg™ is synonymous with the free distribution of electronic works in formats readable by the widest variety of computers including obsolete, old, middle-aged and new computers. It exists because of the efforts of hundreds of volunteers and donations from people in all walks of life.

Volunteers and financial support to provide volunteers with the assistance they need are critical to reaching Project Gutenberg™’s goals and ensuring that the Project Gutenberg™ collection will remain freely available for generations to come. In 2001, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation was created to provide a secure and permanent future for Project Gutenberg™ and future generations. To learn more about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation and how your efforts and donations can help, see Sections 3 and 4 and the Foundation information page at www.gutenberg.org.

Section 3. Information about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation

The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation is a non-profit 501(c)(3) educational corporation organized under the laws of the state of Mississippi and granted tax exempt status by the Internal Revenue Service. The Foundation’s EIN or federal tax identification

number is 64-6221541. Contributions to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation are tax deductible to the full extent permitted by U.S. federal laws and your state's laws.

The Foundation's business office is located at 809 North 1500 West, Salt Lake City, UT 84116, (801) 596-1887. Email contact links and up to date contact information can be found at the Foundation's website and official page at www.gutenberg.org/contact

Section 4. Information about Donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation

Project Gutenberg™ depends upon and cannot survive without widespread public support and donations to carry out its mission of increasing the number of public domain and licensed works that can be freely distributed in machine-readable form accessible by the widest array of equipment including outdated equipment. Many small donations (\$1 to \$5,000) are particularly important to maintaining tax exempt status with the IRS.

The Foundation is committed to complying with the laws regulating charities and charitable donations in all 50 states of the United States. Compliance requirements are not uniform and it takes a considerable effort, much paperwork and many fees to meet and keep up with these requirements. We do not solicit donations in locations where we have not received written confirmation of compliance. To SEND DONATIONS or determine the status of compliance for any particular state visit www.gutenberg.org/donate.

While we cannot and do not solicit contributions from states where we have not met the solicitation requirements, we know of no prohibition against accepting unsolicited donations from donors in such states who approach us with offers to donate.

International donations are gratefully accepted, but we cannot make any statements concerning tax treatment of donations received from outside the United States. U.S. laws alone swamp our small staff.

Please check the Project Gutenberg web pages for current donation methods and addresses. Donations are accepted in a number of other ways including checks, online payments and credit card donations. To donate, please visit: www.gutenberg.org/donate

Section 5. General Information About Project Gutenberg™ electronic works

Professor Michael S. Hart was the originator of the Project Gutenberg™ concept of a library of electronic works that could be freely shared with anyone. For forty years, he produced and distributed Project Gutenberg™ eBooks with only a loose network of volunteer support.

Project Gutenberg™ eBooks are often created from several printed editions, all of which are confirmed as not protected by copyright in the U.S. unless a copyright notice is included. Thus, we do not necessarily keep eBooks in compliance with any particular paper edition.

Most people start at our website which has the main PG search facility: www.gutenberg.org.

This website includes information about Project Gutenberg™, including how to make donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, how to help produce our new eBooks, and how to subscribe to our email newsletter to hear about new eBooks.